# **FORM 10-Q**

# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

(Mark One)

# QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE **SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

### For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2006

# **o TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from

**Commission File Number : 001-31911** 

to

# American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Iowa

(State of Incorporation)

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440 West Des Moines, Iowa (Address of principal executive offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Common Stock, par value \$1

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: Common Stock, par value \$1

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes 🗵 No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filed, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. Large accelerate filer o Accelerated filer  $\boxtimes$ Non-accelerated filer o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act.) Yes o No 🗵

# APPLICABLE TO CORPORATE ISSUERS:

Shares of common stock outstanding at April 30, 2006: 55,630,173

PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

**ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** 

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY **CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS** (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

March 31, 2006

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.) 50266

42-1447959

(Zip Code)

(515) 221-0002 (Telephone)

Name of each exchange on which registered New York Stock Exchange

	 (Unaudited)	 
Assets	(******,	
Investments:		
Fixed maturity securities:		
Available for sale, at fair value (amortized cost: 2006 - \$4,542,043; 2005- \$4,274,159)	\$ 4,349,103	\$ 4,188,683
Held for investment, at amortized cost (fair value: 2006 - \$4,602,877; 2005 - \$4,598,615)	4,946,296	4,711,427
Equity securities, available for sale, at fair value (cost: 2006 - \$75,537; 2005 - \$88,060)	72,643	84,846
Mortgage loans on real estate	1,419,291	1,321,637
Derivative instruments	248,689	185,391
Policy loans	379	362
Total investments	 11,036,401	 10,492,346
Cash and cash equivalents	43,274	112,395
Coinsurance deposits - related party	1,934,051	1,959,663
Accrued investment income	78,651	59,584
Deferred policy acquisition costs	1,047,327	977,015
Deferred sales inducements	358,815	315,848
Deferred income tax asset	122,325	92,459
Other assets	34,474	33,484
Total assets	\$ 14,655,318	\$ 14,042,794
2		

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

			December 31, 2005
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Liabilities:			
Policy benefit reserves:			
Traditional life and accident and health insurance products	\$ 80,786	\$	75,807
Annuity and single premium universal life products	12,587,268		12,162,181
Other policy funds and contract claims	127,708		126,387
Other amounts due to related parties	26,480		27,677
Notes payable	308,644		281,043
Subordinated debentures	261,506		230,658
Amounts due under repurchase agreements	614,046		396,697
Other liabilities	159,696		222,986
Total liabilities	 14,166,134		13,523,436
Stockholders' equity:			
Common Stock, par value \$1 per share, 75,000,000 shares authorized; issued and outstanding: 2006 -			
55,608,655 shares; 2005 - 55,527,180 shares	55,609		55,527
Additional paid-in capital	379,778		379,107
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(62,206)		(27,306)
Retained earnings	116,003		112,030
Total stockholders' equity	 489,184		519,358
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 14,655,318	\$	14,042,794

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

3

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (Unaudited)

(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended March 31,			ded
		2006		2005
Revenues:				
Traditional life and accident and health insurance premiums	\$	3,524	\$	3,756
Annuity and single premium universal life product charges		7,600		6,262
Net investment income		162,385		124,834
Realized gains (losses) on investments		(42)		232
Change in fair value of derivatives		49,328		(35,990)
Total revenues		222,795		99,094

Benefits and expenses:			
Insurance policy benefits and change in future policy benefits	2,39	8	2,571
Interest credited to account balances	92,54	6	62,543
Change in fair value of embedded derivatives	62,76	4	(18,591)
Interest expense on notes payable	7,28	6	4,139
Interest expense on subordinated debentures	4,91	.8	3,046
Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements	5,79	9	1,428
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	30,75	5	16,666
Other operating costs and expenses	10,18	0	8,145
Total benefits and expenses	216,64	-6	79,947
Income before income taxes	6,14	9	19,147
Income tax expense	2,17	6	6,619
Net income	\$ 3,97	3 \$	12,528
Earnings per common share	\$ 0.0	7 \$	0.33
Earnings per common share - assuming dilution	\$ 0.0	7 \$	0.29

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

4

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) (Unaudited)

		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in	(	Accumulated Other Comprehensive		Retained	Total Stockholders'
Balance at January 1, 2005	\$	38,360	\$	Capital 215,793	\$	Loss (19,269)	\$	Earnings 70,659	\$ Equity 305,543
Comprehensive income:	-	,	•	-,	•	(-,,	•	-,	,
Net income for period		_				_		12,528	12,528
Change in net unrealized investment									
gains/losses				—		(900)		—	(900)
Total comprehensive income									 11,628
Conversion of \$120 of subordinated debentures		15		98		_		—	113
Balance at March 31, 2005	\$	38,375	\$	215,891	\$	(20,169)	\$	83,187	\$ 317,284
			_		_				
Balance at January 1, 2006	\$	55,527	\$	379,107	\$	(27,306)	\$	112,030	\$ 519,358
Comprehensive loss:									
Net income for period				—		—		3,973	3,973
Change in net unrealized investment									
gains/losses						(34,900)		_	(34,900)
Total comprehensive loss									(30,927)
Stock-based compensation, including the									
issuance of 55,550 common shares under									
compensation plans, including related income									
tax benefit		56		487				—	543
Conversion of \$210 of subordinated debentures		26		184					 210
Balance at March 31, 2006	\$	55,609	\$	379,778	\$	(62,206)	\$	116,003	\$ 489,184

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

5

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Dollars in thousands) (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	 2006		2005
Operating activities			
Net income	\$ 3,973	\$	12,528
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities:			
Adjustments related to interest sensitive products:			
Interest credited to account balances	92,546		62,543
Annuity and single premium universal life product charges	(7,600)		(6,262)
Change in fair value of embedded derivatives	62,764		(18,591)
Increase in traditional life and accident and health insurance reserves	2,824		2,196

Policy acquisition costs deferred	(61,631)	(78,635)
Amortization of discount on contingent convertible notes	3,351	
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	30,755	16,666
Provision for depreciation and other amortization	537	449
Amortization of discount and premiums on fixed maturity securities	(58,955)	(48,159)
Realized losses (gains) on investments	42	(232)
Change in fair value of derivatives	(49,328)	35,990
Deferred income taxes	(11,074)	(7,965)
Changes in other operating assets and liabilities:		
Accrued investment income	(19,067)	(9,735)
Federal income taxes recoverable/payable	12,186	5,834
Other policy funds and contract claims	1,321	7,068
Other amounts due to related parties	(7,152)	5,300
Other liabilities	(21,993)	19,699
Other	(2,258)	(258)
Net cash used in operating activities	(28,759)	(1,564)
Investing Activities		
Sales, maturities, or repayments of investments:		
Fixed maturity securities - available for sale	52,528	118,249
Fixed maturity securities - held for investment	_	723,072
Equity securities, available for sale	17,878	7,166
Mortgage loans on real estate	32,156	22,870
Derivative instruments	37,735	13,276
	140,297	884,633
Acquisition of investments:	-, -	,
Fixed maturity securities - available for sale	(372,391)	(430,822)
Fixed maturity securities - held for investment	(176,169)	(786,971)
Equity securities, available for sale	(3,980)	(5,025)
Mortgage loans on real estate	(129,810)	(133,623)
Derivative instruments	(45,528)	(32,096)
Policy loans	(17)	(3)
	(727,895)	(1,388,540)
Purchases of property, furniture and equipment	(41)	(1,000,010) (291)
Net cash used in investing activities	(587,639)	(504,198)
	(307,033)	(004,100)

6

	Three Months Ended March 31,			led
		2006		2005
Financing activities				
Receipts credited to annuity and single premium universal life policyholder account balances	\$	564,667	\$	676,286
Coinsurance deposits-related parties		42,413		38,185
Return of annuity and single premium universal life policyholder account balances		(305,606)		(252,321)
Financing fees incurred and deferred		(1,036)		(156)
Repayments of notes payable		(1,024)		(966)
Increase in amounts due under repurchase agreements		217,349		8,996
Proceeds from issuance of subordinated debentures		30,000		
Tax benefits realized from exercise of stock options		137		
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock		377		
Net cash provided by financing activities		547,277		470,024
Decrease in cash and cash equivalents	-	(69,121)		(35,738)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		112,395		66,542
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	43,274	\$	30,804
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:				
Cash paid during period for:				
Interest expense	\$	10,652	\$	5,126
Income taxes		3,667		8,750
Non-cash financing and investing activities:				
Premium and interest bonuses deferred as sales inducements		37,890		33,787
Conversion of subordinated debentures		210		113
Subordinated debentures issued to subsidiary trusts for common equity securities of the subsidiary trust		928		_

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS March 31, 2006 (Unaudited)

# 1. Organization and Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Consolidation and Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for interim financial information and the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all the information and notes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. The unaudited consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring items, which are necessary to present fairly our financial position and results of operations on a basis consistent with the prior audited consolidated financial statements. Operating results for the three months ended March 31, 2006, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ended December 31, 2006. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. For further information, refer to the audited consolidated financial statements and notes included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

#### Reclassifications

Certain amounts in the unaudited consolidated financial statements for the period ended March 31, 2005 have been reclassified to conform to the financial statement presentation for the period ended March 31, 2006.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

As of January 1, 2006, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 123R, "*Share Based Payment*" ("SFAS 123R") using the modified prospective method, which requires measurement of compensation cost for all stock-based awards at fair value on the date of grant and recognition of such value as compensation expense over the service period, net of estimated forfeitures. The fair value of the Company's stock options are determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model, which is consistent with the Company's valuation techniques previously used for stock options in the footnote disclosures required under SFAS No. 123, "*Accounting for Stock Based Compensation*" ("SFAS 123") as amended by SFAS No. 148, "*Accounting for Stock Based Compensation* of SFAS 123R. The effect on consolidated net income and cash flows from operations and financing activities was immaterial.

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company elected to follow Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* ("APB 25") and related Interpretations in accounting for its stock-based awards. Under APB 25, because the exercise price of the Company's employee stock options equaled the fair value of the underlying stock on the date of grant, no compensation expense was recognized.

The Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan authorized grants of options to officers, directors and employees for up to 1,200,000 shares of the Company's common stock. In 2000, the Company adopted the 2000 Employee Stock Option Plan which authorizes grants of options to officers and employees for up to 1,800,000 shares of the Company's common stock and the Company adopted the 2000 Directors Stock Option Plan which authorizes grants of options to directors for up to 225,000 shares. All options granted under the 1996 and 2000 plans have 10 year terms and a six month vesting period after which they become fully exercisable immediately.

8

Changes in the number of stock options outstanding during the three months ended March 31, 2006 are as follows:

	Number of Shares (Dollars in th	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Outstanding at January 1, 2006	3,458,912	\$ 6.82	\$	23,580
Granted	7,500	14.34		108
Exercised	(55,550)	6.79		(377)
Outstanding at March 31, 2006	3,410,862	6.83		23,311

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at March 31, 2006:

Stock Options Outstanding						Stock Options Vest	ed	
Range of Exercise Prices	Number of Awards	Remaining Life (yrs)	Ех	eighted Avg tercise Price Per Share	Number of Awards	Remaining Life (yrs)	Exe	ighted Avg ercise Price er Share
\$ 3.33 - \$ 5.33	1,466,950	1.12	\$	3.62	1,466,950	1.12	\$	3.62
\$ 7.33 - \$ 9.16	885,970	3.99		7.93	885,970	3.99		7.93
\$ 9.49 - \$11.35	1,026,442	6.79		10.30	1,017,442	6.76		10.29
\$11.88 - \$14.34	31,500	9.38		13.00	17,000	8.96		12.38
\$ 3.33 - \$14.34	3,410,862	3.65		6.83	3,387,362	3.61		6.79

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options outstanding at March 31, 2006 was \$25.6 million, of which \$25.5 million relates to vested awards. For the three months ended March 31, 2006, the total intrinsic value of options exercised was \$0.4 million. Intrinsic value for stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the quoted price of the Company's common stock as of the reporting date. Cash received from stock options exercised for the three months ended March 31, 2006 was \$0.4 million. The tax benefit realized for the tax deduction from the exercise of

stock options was \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2006. There were no exercises of stock options during the three months ended March 31, 2005.

The fair value for each stock option granted during the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005 was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option valuation model with the following assumptions:

	2006	2005
Average risk-free interest rate	4.82%	3.85%
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Average expected life	10 years	10 years
Volatility	26.8%	17.8%

Stock-based compensation during the three months ended March 31, 2005 was determined under APB 25. The following table provides supplemental information for the three months ended March 31, 2005 as if stock-based compensation had been computed under SFAS 123R (dollars in thousands, except per share data):

n

Net income, as reported – numerator for earnings per common share	\$	12,528
Deduct: Total stock-based employee compensation expense determined under fair value based method for all awards, net of related		
tax effect		(430)
Net income, pro forma – numerator for earnings per common share, pro forma	_	12,098
Interest related to convertible subordinated debentures (net of income tax benefit)		301
Numerator for earnings per common share - assuming dilution, pro forma	\$	12,399
Earnings per common share, as reported	\$	0.33
Earnings per common share, pro forma	\$	0.32
Earnings per common share – assuming dilution, as reported	\$	0.29
Earnings per common share – assuming dilution, pro forma	\$	0.28

The Company has entered into deferred compensation arrangements with certain officers, directors, and consultants, whereby these individuals agreed to take common stock of the Company at a future date in lieu of cash payments at the time of service. The common stock is to be issued in conjunction with a "trigger event", as that term is defined in the individual agreements. At March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005, these individuals have earned, and the Company has reserved for future issuance, 405,397 and 399,647 shares of common stock, respectively, pursuant to these arrangements. The Company has accrued liabilities of \$2.3 million and \$2.2 million at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005, respectively, representing the fair value associated with the shares when earned.

During 1997, the Company established the American Equity Investment NMO Deferred Compensation Plan ("NMO Deferred Compensation Plan") whereby agents can earn common stock in addition to their normal commissions. Awards are calculated using formulas determined annually by the Company's Board of Directors and are generally based upon new annuity deposits. The number of undistributed vested shares under this plan at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 was 2,486,489 and 2,049,392 shares, respectively. The number of unvested shares under this plan at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 was 578,080 and 1,015,178 shares, respectively. These shares will be distributed at the end of the vesting and deferral period of 9 years. A portion of the awards may be subject to forfeiture if certain production levels are not met over the remaining vesting period. The Company recognizes commission expense as the awards vest based upon the fair value of the Company's stock. For each of the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, the Company recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$2.3 million under these plans. The Company records a liability for the unfunded vested shares equal to the fair market value of its stock. The liability at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 was \$12.4 million and \$11.9 million, respectively.

The Company has a Rabbi Trust, the NMO Deferred Compensation Trust (the "Trust") and has contributed shares of its common stock to the Trust to fund the vested shares liability established under the NMO Deferred Compensation Plan. In accordance with FASB's Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 97-14, "*Accounting for Deferred Compensation Arrangements where Amounts Earned are Held in a Rabbi Trust and Invested*", the stock held in the Trust is included as part of common stock issued and outstanding. The common shares held in the Rabbi Trust and the related Trust obligation funded by such shares are included in common stock and additional paid-in capital as a respective deduction and addition, with no impact on the reported amount of total stockholders' equity, as the Plan does not permit diversification and must be settled by the delivery of a fixed number of shares of the Company's stock. The number of shares held by the trust at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 was 1,725,083 and 1,591,083, respectively. The Company contributed \$1.9 million to the Trust, and the Trust purchased 134,000 shares during the three months ended March 31, 2006.

The Company has a Stock Option and Warrant Agreement with Mr. Noble (owner of 6% of its outstanding common stock at March 31, 2006) which allows the purchase of 1,200,000 shares of the Company's common stock. Included in the amount were warrants to purchase 240,000 shares of common stock at \$3.33 per shares that were exercised in 2000 and options expiring in 2007 to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock at \$3.33 per share and 360,000 shares of common stock at \$7.33 per share.

### **New Accounting Pronouncements**

In September 2005, the Accounting Standards Executive Committee of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants issued Statement of Position 05-1 ("SOP 05-1"), "Accounting by Insurance Enterprises for Deferred Acquisition Costs in

*Connection with Modifications or Exchanges of Insurance Contracts*". SOP 05-1 provides guidance on accounting by insurance enterprises for deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements on internal replacements of insurance contracts other than those specifically described in SFAS No. 97, "*Accounting and Reporting by Insurance Enterprises for Certain Long-Duration Contracts and for Realized Gains and Losses from the Sale on* 

*Investments*". SOP 05-1 defines an internal replacement as a modification in product benefits, features, rights or coverages that occurs by exchange of a contract for a new contract, or by amendment, endorsement, or rider to a contract, or by the election of a feature or coverage within a contract. SOP 05-1 is effective for internal replacements occurring in fiscal years beginning after December 31, 2006. Retrospective application of SOP 05-1 to previously issued financial statements is not permitted. The Company is continuing to evaluate SOP 05-1 but does not believe that it will have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued SFAS No. 155, "*Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments*" ("SFAS No. 155"), which amends SFAS No. 133, "*Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*" ("SFAS No. 133") and SFAS No. 140, "*Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*" ("SFAS No. 140"). SFAS No. 155 simplifies the accounting for certain derivatives embedded in other financial instruments by allowing them to be accounted for as a whole if the holder elects to account for the whole instrument on a fair value basis. SFAS No. 155 also clarifies and amends certain other provisions of SFAS No. 133 and SFAS No. 140. SFAS No. 155 is effective for all financial instruments acquired, issued or subject to a remeasurement event occurring in fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2006. The Company is evaluating SFAS No. 155 but does not expect that it will have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

### 2. Subordinated Debentures

On February 15, 2006, American Equity Capital Trust XII ("Trust XII") issued \$30.0 million of floating rate (three month London Interbank Offered Rate plus 3.50%) trust preferred securities. In connection with the issuance of these trust preferred securities and the related purchase by the Company of all of the Trust's common securities, the Company issued \$30.9 million in principal amount of its floating rate subordinated debentures due February 15, 2036 to Trust XII. The sole assets of Trust XII are the subordinated debentures and any interest accrued thereon. The interest payment dates on the subordinated debentures correspond to the distribution dates on the trust preferred securities issued by Trust XII. The trust preferred securities mature simultaneously with the subordinated debentures. The Company's obligations under the subordinated debentures and related agreements provide a full and unconditional guarantee of payments due under the trust preferred securities. Although the Company owns all of the common securities of Trust XII, in accordance with FIN 46, *"Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51*", the Company does not consolidate Trust XII. This accounting treatment is more fully described in notes 1 and 9 to the audited consolidated financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

### 3. Contingencies

Assessments are, from time to time, levied on the Company by life and health guaranty associations in most states in which the Company is licensed to cover losses to policyholders of insolvent or rehabilitated companies. The Company has a liability established for future assessments. The Company believes the liability for guaranty fund assessments is sufficient to provide for future assessments based upon known insolvencies.

In recent years, companies in the life insurance and annuity business have faced litigation, including class action lawsuits alleging improper product design, improper sales practices and similar claims. The Company is currently a defendant in several purported class action lawsuits alleging improper sales practices. In these lawsuits, the plaintiffs are seeking returns of premiums and other compensatory and punitive damages. The Company has reached a settlement in one of these cases, which is pending appeal. The impact of the settlement is deemed to be immaterial. No class has been certified in any of the other pending cases at this time. Although the Company has denied all allegations in these lawsuits and intends to vigorously defend against them, the lawsuits are in the early stages of litigation and neither their outcomes nor a range of possible outcomes can be determined at this time. However, the Company does not believe that these lawsuits will have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition or results of operations.

11

In addition, the Company is from time to time subject to other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business, none of which management believes is likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows. There can be no assurance that such litigation, or any future litigation, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### 4. Earnings Per Share

The following table sets forth the computation of earnings per common share and earnings per common share - assuming dilution:

		Three Months Ended March 31, 2006 2005			
		(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)			
Numerator:					
Net income - numerator for earnings per common share	\$	3,973	\$	12,528	
Interest on convertible subordinated debentures (net of income tax benefit)		270		301	
Numerator for earnings per common share - assuming dilution	\$	4,243	\$	12,829	
Denominator:					
Denominator for earnings per common share		55,553,981		38,372,359	
Effect of dilutive securities:					
Convertible subordinated debentures		2,847,485		2,860,778	
Stock options and management subscription rights		1,115,520		1,596,597	
Deferred compensation agreements		1,282,196		835,268	
Denominator for earnings per common share - assuming dilution		60,799,182		43,665,002	
Earnings per common share	\$	0.07	\$	0.33	
Earnings per common share - assuming dilution	\$	0.07	\$	0.29	

# ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Management's discussion and analysis reviews our unaudited consolidated financial position at March 31, 2006, and the unaudited consolidated results of operations for the three month periods ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, and where appropriate, factors that may affect future financial performance. This analysis should be read in conjunction with the unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-Q, and the audited consolidated financial statements, notes thereto and selected consolidated financial data appearing in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

All statements, trend analyses and other information contained in this report and elsewhere (such as in filings by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission, press releases, presentations by us or our management or oral statements) relative to markets for our products and trends in our operations or financial results, as well as other statements including words such as "anticipate," "believe," "plan," "estimate," "expect," "intend," and other similar expressions, constitute forward-looking statements under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause actual results to be materially different from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among other things:

- general economic conditions and other factors, including prevailing interest rate levels and stock and credit market performance which may affect (among other things) our ability to sell our products, our ability to access capital resources and the costs associated therewith, the fair value of our investments and the lapse rate and profitability of policies
- customer response to new products and marketing initiatives
- · changes in Federal income tax laws and regulations which may affect the relative income tax advantages of our products
- increasing competition in the sale of annuities
- regulatory changes or actions, including those relating to regulation of financial services affecting (among other things) bank sales and underwriting of insurance products and regulation of the sale, underwriting and pricing of products
- the risk factors or uncertainties listed from time to time in our private placement memorandums or filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission

### Overview

We specialize in the sale of individual annuities (primarily deferred annuities) and, to a lesser extent, we also sell life insurance policies. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP, premium collections for deferred annuities are reported as deposit liabilities instead of as revenues. Sources of revenues for products accounted for as deposit liabilities are net investment income, surrender charges deducted from the account balances of policyholders in connection with withdrawals, realized gains and losses on investments and changes in fair value of derivatives. Components of expenses for products accounted for as deposit liabilities are interest credited to account balances, changes in fair value of embedded derivatives, amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements, other operating costs and expenses and income taxes.

1	2
т	J

Annuity deposits by product type collected during the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, were as follows:

		Three Months E March 31,					
roduct Type		2006	í.	2005			
		(Dollars in	thousa	ands)			
Index annuities:							
Index strategies	\$	362,438	\$	418,677			
Fixed strategy		177,306		201,585			
		539,744		620,262			
Fixed rate annuities:							
Single-year rate guaranteed		23,568		52,116			
Multi-year rate guaranteed		1,355		3,908			
		24,923		56,024			
Total before coinsurance ceded		564,667		676,286			
Coinsurance ceded		950		1,792			
Net after coinsurance ceded	\$	563,717	\$	674,494			

Net annuity deposits after coinsurance ceded decreased 16% during the first quarter of 2006 compared to the same period in 2005. We attribute this decrease to the current interest rate environment which made fixed income alternatives such as certificates of deposit more attractive.

Earnings from products accounted for as deposit liabilities are primarily generated from the excess of net investment income earned over the interest credited to the policyholder, or the "investment spread". In the case of index annuities, the investment spread consists of net investment income in excess of the cost of the options purchased to fund the index-based component of the policyholder's return and amounts credited as a result of minimum guarantees.

	March 31,	
	2006	2005
Average yield on investment assets	6.13%	6.22%
Cost of money:		
Aggregate	3.42%	3.70%
Average net cost of money for index annuities	3.13%	3.32%
Average crediting rate for fixed rate annuities:		
Annually adjustable	3.28%	3.34%
Multi-year rate guaranteed	5.49%	5.49%
Investment spread:		
Aggregate	2.71%	2.52%
Index annuities	3.00%	2.90%
Fixed rate annuities:		
Annually adjustable	2.85%	2.88%
Multi-year rate guaranteed	0.64%	0.73%

The cost of money, average crediting rates and investment spreads are computed without the impact of amortization of deferred sales inducements. With respect to our index annuities, the cost of money includes the average crediting rate on amounts allocated to the fixed rate options, expenses we incur to fund the annual index credits and minimum guaranteed interest credited on the index business. Proceeds received upon expiration or early termination of call options purchased to fund annual index credits are recorded as part of the change in fair value of derivatives, and are

14

largely offset by an expense for interest credited to annuity policyholder account balances. See Critical Accounting Policies - Derivatives Instruments - Index Products included in Management's Discussion and Analysis included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

Our profitability depends in large part upon the amount of assets under our management, investment spreads we earn on our policyholder account balances, our ability to manage our investment portfolio to maximize returns and minimize risks such as interest rate changes, defaults or impairment of assets, our ability to manage costs of the options purchased to fund the annual index credits on our index annuities, our ability to manage the costs of acquiring new business (principally commissions to agents and first year bonuses credited to policyholders) and our ability to manage our operating expenses.

# **Results of Operations**

# Three Months Ended March 31, 2006 and 2005

Annuity and single premium universal life product charges (surrender charges assessed against policy withdrawals and mortality and expense charges assessed against single premium universal life policyholder account balances) increased 21% to \$7.6 million for the first quarter of 2006, compared to \$6.3 million for the same period in 2005. The increase in surrender charges collected during the first quarter of 2006 compared to the same period in 2005 was principally due to a higher amount of surrenders subject to surrender charges in 2006. Withdrawals from annuity and single premium universal life policies subject to surrender charges were \$50.9 million and \$43.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Net investment income** increased 30% to \$162.4 million in the first quarter of 2006, compared to \$124.8 million for the same period in 2005. This increase is principally attributable to the growth in our annuity business and a corresponding increase in our invested assets, offset by a decrease in the average yield earned on investments. Invested assets (on an amortized cost basis) increased 31% to \$11.0 billion at March 31, 2006 compared to \$8.4 billion at March 31, 2005, while the average yield earned on average invested assets was 6.13% and 6.22% for the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The decline in the yield earned on average invested assets is attributable to a general decline in interest rates and the reinvestment of net redemption proceeds from called securities at lower yields. See Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

**Realized gains (losses) on investments** fluctuate from period to period due to changes in the interest rate and economic environment and the timing of the sale of investments. Realized gains and losses on investments include gains and losses on the sale of securities as well as losses recognized when the fair value of a security is written down in recognition of an "other than temporary" impairment. The components of realized gains (losses) on investments for the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005 are set forth as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31,				
	2006 2005				
	 (Dollars in	thousan	ıds)		
Available for sale fixed maturity securities:					
Gross realized gains	\$ 2,022	\$	261		
Gross realized losses	(2,507)		(62)		
	(485)		199		
Equity securities	443		33		
	\$ (42)	\$	232		

**Change in fair value of derivatives** (call options purchased to fund annual index credits on index annuities) was an increase of \$49.3 million in the first quarter of 2006, compared to a decrease of \$36.0 million for the same period in 2005. The difference between the change in fair value of derivatives between the periods is primarily due to the performance of the indices upon which our options are based. A substantial portion of our options are based upon the S&P 500 Index with the remainder based upon other equity and bond market indices. The range of index appreciation for options expiring during the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005 is as follows:

	2006	2005
S&P 500 Index		
Point-to-point strategy	5.06% - 10.83%	1.71%-7.62%
Monthly average strategy	1.08% - 4.87%	0.00%-4.82%
Monthly point-to-point strategy	3.21% - 8.68%	N/A
Lehman Brothers U.S. Aggregate and U.S. Treasury indices	1.09% - 3.80%	1.19%-4.39%

Actual amounts credited to policyholder account balances may be less than the index appreciation due to contractual features in the index annuity policies (participation rates and caps) which allow us to manage the cost of the options purchased to fund the annual index credits.

The change in fair value of derivatives is also influenced by the aggregate cost of options purchased. The aggregate cost of options has increased primarily due to an increased amount of index annuities in force. The aggregate cost of options is also influenced by the amount of policyholder funds allocated to the various indices, market volatility which affects option pricing and the policy terms and historical experience which affects the strikes and caps of the options we purchase. See Critical Accounting Policies - Derivatives Instruments - Index Products included in Management's Discussion and Analysis included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**Interest credited to account balances** increased 48% to \$92.5 million in the first quarter of 2006, compared to \$62.5 million for the same period in 2005. The components of interest credited to account balances are summarized as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31,			
		2006		2005
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Index credits on index policies	\$	31,162	\$	9,440
Interest credited on fixed rate annuities and amounts allocated to fixed rate option and				
minimum guaranteed interest for index annuities		52,446		50,246
Amortization of deferred sales inducements		8,938		2,857
	\$	92,546	\$	62,543

The changes in index credits were attributable to changes in the appreciation of the underlying indices (see discussion above under change in fair value of derivatives) and the amount of funds allocated by policyholders to the respective index options. The increase in interest credited on fixed rate annuities and amounts allocated to the fixed rate option and minimum guaranteed interest for index annuities was due to the growth in the annuity liabilities outstanding, partially offset by decreases in interest crediting rates on many of our products which we implemented in connection with our spread management process (see table above for average crediting rates for fixed rate annuities). The average amount of annuity liabilities outstanding (net of annuity liabilities ceded under coinsurance agreements) increased 31% during the three months ended March 31, 2006 to \$10.4 billion from \$7.9 billion during the same period in 2005.

The increase in amortization of deferred sales inducements during the three months ended March 31, 2006 was principally attributable to growth in account balances attributable to premium and interest bonus products. Bonus products represented 73% and 70% of our total annuity deposits during the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The comparison between periods is also affected by amortization associated with the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 133, "*Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*" ("SFAS No. 133") to our index annuity business. The application of SFAS No. 133 to our index annuity business creates

υ

differences in the recognition of revenues and expenses from derivative instruments including the embedded derivative liabilities in our index annuity contracts. The change in fair value of the embedded derivatives will not correspond to the change in fair value of the purchased options because the purchased options are one-year options while the options valued in the fair value of embedded derivatives cover the expected life of the contracts which typically exceed 10 years. The gross profit adjustments resulting from the application of SFAS No. 133 to our index annuity business increased amortization by \$3.1 million for the first quarter of 2006 and reduced amortization by \$0.4 million for the same period in 2005. See Critical Accounting Policies - Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs and Deferred Sales Inducements included in Management's Discussion and Analysis included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**Change in fair value of embedded derivatives** was an increase of \$62.8 million in the first quarter of 2006 compared to a decrease of \$18.6 million for the first quarter of 2005. The 2006 amount includes \$25.3 million for the change in fair value of the conversion option embedded within our contingent convertible senior notes. This option is required to be marked to market in accordance with SFAS No. 133. See note 7 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005. The portion of the change recognized during the first quarter of 2006 related to the embedded derivatives within our index annuities was a \$37.5 million increase compared to a \$18.6 million decrease for the first quarter of 2005. This change primarily resulted from an increase in expected index credits on the next policy anniversary dates, which are related to the change in the fair value of the options acquired to fund these index credits discussed above in "change in fair value of derivatives". In addition, the host value of the index reserve liabilities increased primarily as a result of increases in index annuity premium deposits. See Critical Accounting Policies - Derivative Instruments - Index Products included in Management's Discussion and Analysis included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**Interest expense on notes payable** increased to \$7.3 million in the first quarter of 2006 compared to \$4.1 million for the same period in 2005. This increase was primarily due to \$3.4 million of amortization of the discount created in the fourth quarter of 2005 when the conversion option embedded in our contingent convertible senior notes was bifurcated from the host instrument. See note 7 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**Interest expense on subordinated debentures** increased 61% to \$4.9 million in the first quarter of 2006 compared to \$3.0 million for the same period in 2005. This increase was primarily due to the issuance of additional subordinated debentures of \$30.9 million during 2006 and \$56.7 million in 2005 and increases in weighted average interest rates, which were 7.99% and 7.02% for the first quarter of 2006 and 2005, respectively. The amount of subordinated debentures outstanding at March 31, 2006 was \$261.6 million compared to \$173.6 million at March 31, 2005.

**Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements** increased to \$5.8 million in the first quarter of 2006 compared to \$1.4 million for the same period in 2005. This increase is principally due to increases in the borrowings outstanding which averaged \$508.9 million and \$211.6 million for the first quarter of 2006 and 2005, respectively and changes in the weighted average interest rates on amounts borrowed which were 4.62% and 2.74%, respectively.

Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs increased 85% to \$30.8 million in the first quarter of 2006, compared to \$16.7 million for the same period in 2005. This increase is primarily due to additional annuity deposits as discussed above. The comparison between periods is also affected by amortization associated with the application of SFAS No. 133 to our index annuity business as discussed above. The gross profit adjustments resulting from the application of SFAS No. 133 to our index annuity business increased amortization by \$7.9 million in the first quarter of 2006 and reduced amortization by \$1.8 million for the same period in 2005.

**Other operating costs and expenses** increased 25% to \$10.2 million in the first quarter of 2006, compared to \$8.1 million for the same period in 2005. This increase was principally attributable to an increase of \$1.1 million in salaries and related costs of employment due to growth in our annuity business and \$0.7 million in risk charges related to our reinsurance agreements with Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America ("Hannover"). See note 5 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005 for more information on our reinsurance agreements with Hannover.

### **Financial Condition**

#### Investments

Our investment strategy is to maintain a predominantly investment grade fixed income portfolio, provide adequate liquidity to meet our cash obligations to policyholders and others and maximize current income and total investment return through active investment management. Consistent with this strategy, our investments principally consist of fixed maturity securities and short-term investments.

Insurance statutes regulate the type of investments that our life subsidiaries are permitted to make and limit the amount of funds that may be used for any one type of investment. In light of these statutes and regulations and our business and investment strategy, we generally seek to invest in United States government and government-agency securities and corporate securities rated investment grade by established nationally recognized rating organizations or in securities of comparable investment quality, if not rated.

We have classified a portion of our fixed maturity investments as available for sale. Available for sale securities are reported at fair value and unrealized gains and losses, if any, on these securities (net of income taxes and certain adjustments for changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements) are included directly in a separate component of stockholders' equity, thereby exposing stockholders' equity to volatility due to changes in market interest rates and the accompanying changes in the reported value of securities classified as available for sale, with stockholders' equity increasing as interest rates decline and, conversely, decreasing as interest rates rise.

Investments increased to \$11.0 billion at March 31, 2006 compared to \$10.5 billion at December 31, 2005 as a result of the growth in our annuity business discussed above. At March 31, 2006, the fair value of our available for sale fixed maturity and equity securities was \$195.8 million less than the amortized cost of those investments, compared to \$88.7 million at December 31, 2005. At March 31, 2006, the amortized cost of our fixed maturity securities held for investment exceeded the fair value by \$343.4 million, compared to \$112.8 million at December 31, 2005. The increase in the net unrealized investment losses at March 31, 2006 compared to December 31, 2005 is principally related to an increase in invested assets and an increase in market interest rates.

The composition of our investment portfolio is summarized as follows (dollars in thousands):

		March 31, 2006			December 31, 2005			
	Carrying Amount		Percent		Carrying Amount	Percent		
Fixed maturity securities:								
United States Government full faith and credit	\$	2,685		\$	2,774	_		
United States Government sponsored agencies		7,772,838	70.4%		7,445,474	71.0%		
Public utilities		137,720	1.2%		133,346	1.3%		
Corporate securities		756,908	6.9%		674,230	6.4%		
Redeemable preferred stocks		55,385 0.5%		46,896	0.4%			
Mortgage and asset-backed securities:								
Government		192,587	1.7%		220,379	2.1%		
Non-government		377,276	3.4%		377,011	3.6%		
Total fixed maturity securities		9,295,399	84.1%		8,900,110	84.8%		
Equity securities		72,643	0.7%		84,846	0.8%		
Mortgage loans on real estate		1,419,291	12.9%		1,321,637	12.6%		
Derivative instruments		248,689	2.3%		185,391	1.8%		
Policy loans		379	_		362	_		
	\$	11,036,401	100.0%	\$	10,492,346	100.0%		

At March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005, the amortized cost and estimated fair value of fixed maturity securities and equity securities that were in an unrealized loss position were as follows:

	Number of	Amortized	Unrealized	Estimated				
	Positions	Cost	Losses	Fair Value				
(Dollars in thousands)								

<u>March 31, 2006</u>							
Fixed maturity securities:							
Available for sale:							
United States Government full faith and credit		3	\$	1,703	\$	(60)	\$ 1,643
United States Government sponsored agencies		76		3,047,475		(144,966)	2,902,509
Public utilities		23		128,900		(3,745)	125,155
Corporate securities		84		552,443		(25,340)	527,103
Redeemable preferred stocks		12		40,683		(2,074)	38,609
Mortgage and asset-backed securities:							
United States Government and agencies		10		173,457		(3,747)	169,710
Non-government		29		381,421		(18,763)	362,658
		237	\$	4,326,082	\$	(198,695)	\$ 4,127,387
Held for investment:							
United States Government sponsored agencies		89	\$	4,870,329	\$	(343,420)	\$ 4,526,909
		89	\$	4,870,329	\$	(343,420)	\$ 4,526,909
			-	· · · ·	-		 
Equity securities, available for sale:							
Non-redeemable preferred stocks		13	\$	50,141	\$	(1,902)	\$ 48,239
Common stocks		5		7,696		(1,144)	6,552
		18	\$	57,837	\$	(3,046)	\$ 54,791
<u>December 31, 2005</u>							 
Fixed maturity securities:							
Available for sale:							
United States Government full faith and credit		2	\$	902	\$	(24)	\$ 878
United States Government sponsored agencies		70		2,822,317		(67,471)	2,754,846
Public utilities		15		84,690		(1,306)	83,384
Corporate securities		54		374,502		(12,596)	361,906
Redeemable preferred stocks		10		35,013		(2,076)	32,937
Mortgage and asset-backed securities:							
United States Government and agencies		7		47,053		(160)	46,893
Non-government		25		280,226		(12,933)	267,293
		183	\$	3,644,703	\$	(96,566)	\$ 3,548,137
Held for investment:							
United States Government sponsored agencies		81	\$	4,541,914	\$	(113,290)	\$ 4,428,624
		81	\$	4,541,914	\$	(113,290)	\$ 4,428,624
						í	 
Equity securities, available for sale:							
Non-redeemable preferred stocks		12	\$	44,665	\$	(2,075)	\$ 42,590
Common stocks		5		8,816		(1,534)	7,282
		17	\$	53,481	\$	(3,609)	\$ 49,872
			<u> </u>	-,	<u> </u>	<u></u> /	 - ,
	19						

19

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of fixed maturity securities at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 by contractual maturity, that were in an unrealized loss position are shown below. Actual maturities will differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. All of our mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities provide for periodic payments throughout their lives, and are shown below as a separate line.

	 Available-for-sale			Held for in		nvestment	
	 Amortized Cost		Estimated Fair Value	Amortized Cost			Estimated Fair Value
	 		(Dollars in	thousa			
<u>March 31, 2006</u>							
Due after one year through five years	\$ 44,973	\$	43,676	\$	—	\$	—
Due after five years through ten years	464,733		439,449		—		
Due after ten years through twenty years	2,072,494		1,986,674		347,808		335,159
Due after twenty years	1,189,004		1,125,220		4,522,521		4,191,750
	 3,771,204		3,595,019		4,870,329		4,526,909
Mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities	554,878		532,368				
	\$ 4,326,082	\$	4,127,387	\$	4,870,329	\$	4,526,909
December 31, 2005							
Due after one year through five years	\$ 31,264	\$	29,906	\$		\$	_
Due after five years through ten years	367,098		351,739		_		
Due after ten years through twenty years	1,821,658		1,783,303		347,612		343,806
Due after twenty years	1,097,404		1,069,003		4,194,302		4,084,818
	3,317,424		3,233,951		4,541,914		4,428,624
Mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities	327,279		314,186				
	\$ 3,644,703	\$	3,548,137	\$	4,541,914	\$	4,428,624

The table below presents our fixed maturity securities by NAIC designation and the equivalent ratings of the nationally recognized securities rating organizations (dollars in thousands).

		 March 31, 2006			December	: 31, 2005
NAIC Designation	Rating Agency Equivalent	 Carrying Amount	Percent	_	Carrying Amount	Percent
1	Aaa/Aa/A	\$ 8,710,802	93.7%	\$	8,368,330	94.0%
2	Baa	473,636	5.1%		416,614	4.7%
3	Ba	95,765	0.9%		93,335	1.0%
4	В	3,368	0.1%		3,396	0.1%
5	Caa and lower	7,110	0.1%		11,719	0.1%
6	In or near default	4,718	0.1%		6,716	0.1%
		\$ 9,295,399	100.0%	\$	8,900,110	100.0%

At March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 the fair value of investments we owned that were non-investment grade or not rated was \$111.0 million and \$115.2 million, respectively. Non-investment grade or not rated securities represented 1.2% at March 31, 2006 and 0.9% at December 31, 2005, of the fair value of our fixed maturity securities. The unrealized losses on investments we owned that were non-investment grade or not rated at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005,

20

were \$6.0 million and \$5.8 million, respectively. The unrealized losses on such securities at March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 represented .01% and 2.8%, respectively, of gross unrealized losses on fixed maturity securities.

At each balance sheet date, we identify invested assets which have characteristics (i.e. significant unrealized losses compared to book value and industry trends) creating uncertainty as to our future assessment of an other than temporary impairment. We include these securities on a list which is referred to as our watch list. We exclude from this list securities with unrealized losses which are related to market movements in interest rates and which have no factors indicating that such unrealized losses may be other than temporary. At March 31, 2006, the amortized cost and estimated fair value of fixed maturity securities on the watch list are as follows (dollars in thousands):

Issuer	 Amortized Cost		Unrealized Losses		Estimated Fair Value	Maturity Date	Months Below Amortized Cost
Ford Motor Co.	\$ 5,003	\$	(1,303)	\$	3,700	07/16/2031	7

Our analysis of Ford Motor Co. and its credit performance at March 31, 2006 is as follows:

Ford's senior unsecured credit rating was lowered on August 24, 2005 due to intensified competition, high labor costs and consistently slipping market share in North America. We determined that an other than temporary impairment charge on these securities was not necessary as Ford has strong liquidity allowing for time to correct market share losses and improve its cost structure.

The security on the watch list is current in respect to payments of principal and interest. We have concluded that we have the intent and the ability to hold this security for a period of time sufficient to allow for a recovery in fair value and that there was no other than temporary impairment on this investment at March 31, 2006.

During the first quarter of 2006, we made the determination that an other than temporary impairment had occurred on two of our asset-backed securities backed by leases on airplanes. The other than temporary impairment on these securities resulted from continuing problems in the airline industry and deterioration in the underlying collateral which resulted in changes in the amount of expected principal and interest payments. Concurrent with the determination that these securities were other than temporarily impaired, we decided to sell these securities. The write down/realized loss on these securities was \$2.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2006. We had previously written down these securities by \$1.9 million during 2001, \$3.0 million during 2002, \$2.9 million during 2003 and \$2.7 million during 2005 due to deterioration in the underlying collateral.

There were no writedowns on any investments during the three months ended March 31, 2005 due to other than temporary impairments.

At March 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005, we held \$1.4 billion and \$1.3 billion, respectively, of mortgage loans with commitments outstanding of \$77.5 million at March 31, 2006. The portfolio consists of commercial mortgage loans diversified as to property type, location and loan size. The loans are collateralized by the related properties. Our mortgage lending policies establish limits on the amount that can be loaned to one borrower and require diversification by geographic location and collateral type. As of March 31, 2006, there were no delinquencies or defaults in our mortgage loan portfolio. The commercial mortgage loan portfolio is diversified by geographic region and specific collateral property type as follows (dollars in thousands):

	 March 31, 2006			December 31, 2005		
	 Carrying Amount	Percent		Carrying Amount	Percent	
Geographic distribution						
East	\$ 307,871	21.7%	\$	283,085	21.4%	
Middle Atlantic	99,489	7.0%		93,579	7.1%	
Mountain	220,261	15.5%		198,476	15.0%	
New England	44,231	3.1%		47,839	3.6%	
Pacific	123,230	8.7%		117,977	8.9%	
South Atlantic	230,890	16.3%		213,423	16.1%	
West North Central	268,241	18.9%		258,181	19.6%	
West South Central	125,078	8.8%		109,077	8.3%	
	\$ 1,419,291	100.0%	\$	1,321,637	100.0%	

		March 31, 2006			December 31, 2005		
	_	Carrying Amount	Percent		Carrying Amount	Percent	
Property type distribution							
Office	\$	427,358	30.2%	\$	384,606	29.1%	
Medical Office		80,169	5.6%		75,716	5.7%	
Retail		299,034	21.1%		285,715	21.6%	
Industrial/Warehouse		358,281	25.2%		346,461	26.2%	
Hotel		61,373	4.3%		52,274	4.0%	
Apartment		81,077	5.7%		68,795	5.2%	
Mixed use/other		111,999	7.9%		108,070	8.2%	
	\$	1,419,291	100.0%	\$	1,321,637	100.0%	

### Liquidity

On February 15, 2006, American Equity Capital Trust XII ("Trust XII") issued \$30.0 million of floating rate (three month London Interbank Offered Rate plus 3.50%) trust preferred securities. In connection with the issuance of these trust preferred securities and the related purchase by us of all of the Trust's common securities, we issued \$30.9 million in principal amount of our floating rate subordinated debentures due February 15, 2036 to Trust XII. The sole assets of Trust XII are the subordinated debentures and any interest accrued thereon. The terms of the preferred securities issued by Trust XII parallel the terms of the subordinated debentures. Our obligations under the subordinated debentures and related agreements provide a full and unconditional guarantee of payments due under the trust preferred securities. In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46, "*Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51*", we do not consolidate our subsidiary trusts and record our subordinated debt obligations to the trusts and our equity investments in the trusts. See notes 1 and 9 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

The statutory capital and surplus of our life insurance subsidiaries at March 31, 2006 was \$735.8 million. American Equity Life made surplus note interest payments to us of \$1.0 million during the three months ended March 31, 2006. For the remainder of 2006, up to \$68.7 million can be distributed by American Equity Life as dividends without prior regulatory approval. Dividends may be made only out of earned surplus, and all surplus note payments are subject to prior approval by regulatory authorities. American Equity Life had approximately \$111.5 million of statutory earned surplus at March 31, 2006.

The transfer of funds by American Equity Life is also restricted by a covenant in our revolving line of credit which requires American Equity Life to maintain a minimum risk-based capital ratio of 200%.

# ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We seek to invest our available funds in a manner that will maximize shareholder value and fund future obligations to policyholders and debtors, subject to appropriate risk considerations. We seek to meet this objective through investments that: (i) consist predominately of investment grade fixed maturity securities; (ii) have projected returns which satisfy our spread targets; and (iii) have characteristics which support the underlying liabilities. Many of our products incorporate surrender charges, market interest rate adjustments or other features to encourage persistency.

22

We seek to maximize the total return on our available for sale investments through active investment management. Accordingly, we have determined that our available for sale portfolio of fixed maturity securities is available to be sold in response to: (i) changes in market interest rates; (ii) changes in relative values of individual securities and asset sectors; (iii) changes in prepayment risks; (iv) changes in credit quality outlook for certain securities; (v) liquidity needs: and (vi) other factors. We have a portfolio of held for investment securities which consists principally of long duration bonds issued by U.S. government agencies. These securities are purchased to secure long-term yields which meet our spread targets and support the underlying liabilities.

Interest rate risk is our primary market risk exposure. Substantial and sustained increases and decreases in market interest rates can affect the profitability of our products, the amount of interest we pay on our subordinated debentures, and the fair value of our investments. Our floating rate trust preferred securities issued by Trust III, IV, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI (beginning on December 31, 2010) and XII bear interest at the three month LIBOR plus 3.50% - 4.00%. Our outstanding balance of floating rate trust preferred securities was \$134.5 million at March 31, 2006. The profitability of most of our products depends on the spreads between interest yield on investments and rates credited on insurance liabilities. We have the ability to adjust crediting rates (participation or asset fee rates for index annuities) on substantially all of our annuity liabilities at least annually (subject to minimum guaranteed values). In addition, substantially all of our annuity products have surrender and withdrawal penalty provisions designed to encourage persistency and to help ensure targeted spreads are earned. However, competitive factors, including the impact of the level of surrenders and withdrawals, may limit our ability to adjust or maintain crediting rates at levels necessary to avoid narrowing of spreads under certain market conditions.

A major component of our interest rate risk management program is structuring the investment portfolio with cash flow characteristics consistent with the cash flow characteristics of our insurance liabilities. We use computer models to simulate cash flows expected from our existing business under various interest rate scenarios. These simulations enable us to measure the potential gain or loss in fair value of our interest rate-sensitive financial instruments, to evaluate the adequacy of expected cash flows from our assets to meet the expected cash requirements of our liabilities and to determine if it is necessary to lengthen or shorten the average life and duration of our investment portfolio. The "duration" of a security is the time weighted present value of the security's expected cash flows and is used to measure a security's sensitivity to changes in interest rates. When the durations of assets and liabilities are similar, exposure to interest rate risk is minimized because a change in value of assets should be largely offset by a change in the value of liabilities.

If interest rates were to increase 10% (49 basis points) from levels at March 31, 2006, we estimate that the fair value of our fixed maturity securities would decrease by approximately \$396.2 million. The impact on stockholders' equity of such decrease (net of income taxes and certain adjustments for changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements) would be an increase of \$50.0 million in the accumulated other comprehensive loss. The computer models used to estimate the impact of a 10% change in market interest rates incorporate numerous assumptions, require significant estimates and assume an immediate and parallel change in interest rates without any management of the investment portfolio in reaction to such

change. Consequently, potential changes in value of our financial instruments indicated by the simulations will likely be different from the actual changes experienced under given interest rate scenarios, and the differences may be material. Because we actively manage our investments and liabilities, our net exposure to interest rates can vary over time. However, any such decreases in the fair value of our fixed maturity securities (unless related to credit concerns of the issuer requiring recognition of an other than temporary impairment) would generally be realized only if we were required to sell such securities at losses prior to their maturity to meet our liquidity needs, which we manage using the surrender and withdrawal provisions of our annuity contracts and through other means as discussed earlier. See Financial Condition - Liquidity for Insurance Operations included in Management's Discussion and Analysis in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

At March 31, 2006, 86% of our fixed income securities have call features and 15% were subject to call redemption. Another 65% will become subject to call redemption through December 31, 2006. There were no bonds called during the first quarter of 2006. During the first quarter of 2005, we received \$0.8 billion in net redemption proceeds related to the exercise of such call options. We have reinvestment risk related to these redemptions to the extent we cannot reinvest the net proceeds in assets with credit quality and yield characteristics similar to the redeemed bonds. Such reinvestment risk typically occurs in a declining rate environment. Should rates decline to levels which tighten the spread between our average portfolio yield and average cost of interest credited on annuity liabilities, we have the ability to reduce crediting rates on most of our annuity liabilities to maintain the spread at our targeted level. At March 31, 2006 approximately 92% of our annuity liabilities were subject to annual adjustment of the applicable crediting rates at our discretion, limited by minimum guaranteed crediting rates of 2% to 4%.

23

With respect to our index annuities, we purchase call options on the applicable indices to fund the annual index credits on such annuities. These options are primarily one-year instruments purchased to match the funding requirements of the underlying policies. Fair value changes associated with those investments are substantially offset by an increase or decrease in the amounts added to policyholder account balances for index products. For the three months ended March 31, 2006 and 2005, the annual index credits to policyholders on their anniversaries was \$31.2 million and \$9.4 million, respectively. Proceeds received at expiration of these options related to such credits were \$33.3 million and \$8.7 million, respectively. The difference between proceeds received at expiration of these options and index credits for the three months ended March 31, 2005 is primarily due to credits attributable to minimum guaranteed interest self funded by us. Within our hedging process we purchase options out of the money to the extent of anticipated minimum guaranteed interest on index policies. On the anniversary dates of the index policies, we purchase new one-year call options to fund the next annual index credits. The risk associated with these prospective purchases is the uncertainty of the cost, which will determine whether we are able to earn our spread on our index business. This is a risk we attempt to manage through the terms of our index annuities, which permit us to change annual participation rates, asset fees, and caps, subject to contractual features. By modifying participation rates, asset fees or caps, we can limit option costs to budgeted amounts, except in cases where the contractual features would prevent further modifications. Based upon actuarial testing which we conduct as a part of the design of our index products and on an ongoing basis, we believe the risk that contractual features would prevent us from controlling option costs is not material.

### **ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

In accordance with the Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15, our management, under the supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the design and operation of our Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

There have been no other significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls over financial reporting subsequent to the date of such evaluation.

# PART II OTHER INFORMATION

### **ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We are occasionally involved in litigation, both as a defendant and as a plaintiff. In addition, state regulatory bodies, such as state insurance departments, the SEC, the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., the Department of Labor, and other regulatory bodies regularly make inquiries and conduct examinations or investigations concerning our compliance with, among other thing, insurance laws, securities laws, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended and laws governing the activities of broker-dealers.

Companies in the life insurance and annuity business have faced litigation, including class action lawsuits, alleging improper product design, improper sales practices and similar claims. We are currently a defendant in several purported class action lawsuits filed in state courts alleging improper sales practices. In these lawsuits, the plaintiffs are seeking returns of premiums and other compensatory and punitive damages. We have reached a final settlement in one of these cases, the impact of which is expected to be immaterial. The class was certified as such incident to the settlement of that case. No class has been certified in any of the other pending cases at this time. Although we have denied all allegations in these lawsuits and intend to vigorously defend against them, the lawsuits are in the early stages of litigation and neither their outcomes nor a range of possible outcomes can be determined at this time. However, we do not believe that these lawsuits will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In addition, we are from time to time subject to other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business, none of which we believe are likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. There can be no assurance that such litigation, or any future litigation, will not have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

# **ITEM 6. EXHIBITS**

4.29	National Association, as trustee
4.30	Guarantee Agreement dated February 15, 2006 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee
10.22	2005 Coinsurance and Yearly Renewable Term Reinsurance Agreement dated October 1, 2005, between American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company and Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America
10.23	Amendment I to 2005 Coinsurance and Yearly Renewable Term Reinsurance Agreement dated October 1, 2005, between American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company and Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America
10.24	Amendment II to 2005 Coinsurance and Yearly Renewable Term Reinsurance Agreement dated October 1, 2005, between American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company and Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America
12.1	Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

25

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: May 9, 2006

1 20

- John J Tak

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ David J. Noble David J. Noble, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

T = 1 -1 ---

0

-- and Malla Daves Davel

By: /s/ Wendy L. Carlson Wendy L. Carlson, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

By: /s/ Ted M. Johnson Ted M. Johnson, Vice President - Accounting (Principal Accounting Officer)

26

22

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY as Issuer

# INDENTURE Dated as of February 15, 2006

# WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION As Trustee

# JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

DUE April 7, 2036

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page				
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS						
SECTION 1.01.	Definitions	1				
	ARTICLE II DEBT SECURITIES					
SECTION 2.01.	Authentication and Dating	7				
SECTION 2.02.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	8				
SECTION 2.03.	Form and Denomination of Debt Securities	8				
SECTION 2.04.	Execution of Debt Securities	8				
SECTION 2.05.	Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Debt Securities	9				
SECTION 2.06.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities	11				
SECTION 2.07.	Temporary Debt Securities	12				
SECTION 2.08.	Payment of Interest	13				
SECTION 2.09.	Cancellation of Debt Securities Paid, etc	14				
SECTION 2.10.	Computation of Interest	14				
SECTION 2.11.	Extension of Interest Payment Period	16				
SECTION 2.12.	Right of Set-Off	17				
SECTION 2.13.	CUSIP Numbers	17				
SECTION 2.14.	Global Debentures	17				
	ARTICLE III PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY					
SECTION 3.01.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest; Agreed Treatment of the Debt Securities	19				
SECTION 3.02.	Offices for Notices and Payments, etc	20				
SECTION 3.03.	Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office	20				
SECTION 3.04.	Provision as to Paying Agent	20				
SECTION 3.05.	Certificate to Trustee	22				

SECTION 3.06. Additional Interest

SECTION 3.07.	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions	22
SECTION 3.08.	Limitation on Dividends	23
SECTION 3.09.	Covenants as to the Trust	23

i

		Page
	ARTICLE IV LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 4.01.	Securityholders' Lists	24
SECTION 4.02.	Preservation and Disclosure of Lists	24
	ARTICLE V REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS UPON AN EVENT OF DEFAULT	
SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default	25
SECTION 5.02.	Payment of Debt Securities on Default; Suit Therefor	27
SECTION 5.03.	Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee	29
SECTION 5.04.	Proceedings by Securityholders	29
SECTION 5.05.	Proceedings by Trustee	29
SECTION 5.06.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	30
SECTION 5.07.	Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders	30
SECTION 5.08.	Notice of Defaults	31
SECTION 5.09.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	31
	ARTICLE VI CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 6.01.	Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	31
SECTION 6.02.	Reliance on Documents, Opinions, etc	33
SECTION 6.03.	No Responsibility for Recitals, etc	34
SECTION 6.04.	Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agents, Transfer Agents or Registrar May Own Debt Securities	34
SECTION 6.05.	Moneys to be Held in Trust	34
SECTION 6.06.	Compensation and Expenses of Trustee	34
SECTION 6.07.	Officers' Certificate as Evidence	35
SECTION 6.08.	Eligibility of Trustee	35
SECTION 6.09.	Resignation or Removal of Trustee, Calculation Agent, Paying Agent or Debt Security Registrar	36
SECTION 6.10.	Acceptance by Successor	37
SECTION 6.11.	Succession by Merger, etc	38
SECTION 6.12.	Authenticating Agents	39
	ii	

SECTION 7.01.	Action by Securityholders	40
SECTION 7.02.	Proof of Execution by Securityholders	40
SECTION 7.03.	Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners	41
SECTION 7.04.	Debt Securities Owned by Company Deemed Not Outstanding	41
SECTION 7.05.	Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound	41
	ARTICLE VIII SECURITYHOLDERS' MEETINGS	
SECTION 8.01.	Purposes of Meetings	42
SECTION 8.02.	Call of Meetings by Trustee	42
SECTION 8.03.	Call of Meetings by Company or Securityholders	42
SECTION 8.04.	Qualifications for Voting	43
SECTION 8.05.	Regulations	43
SECTION 8.06.	Voting	43
SECTION 8.07.	Quorum; Actions	44
	ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
SECTION 9.01.	Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Securityholders	45
SECTION 9.02.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders	46
SECTION 9.03.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	47
SECTION 9.04.	Notation on Debt Securities	47
SECTION 9.05.	Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to be Furnished to Trustee	48
	ARTICLE X REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	
SECTION 10.01.	Optional Redemption	48
SECTION 10.02.	Special Event Redemption	48
SECTION 10.03.	Notice of Redemption; Selection of Debt Securities	48
SECTION 10.04.	Payment of Debt Securities Called for Redemption	49
	iii	

Page

# ARTICLE XI CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

SECTION 11.01.	Company May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	50		
SECTION 11.02.	Successor Entity to be Substituted	50		
SECTION 11.03.	Opinion of Counsel to be Given to Trustee	51		
ARTICLE XII SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE				
SECTION 12.01.	Discharge of Indenture	51		
SECTION 12.02.	Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust by Trustee	51		
SECTION 12.03.	Paying Agent to Repay Moneys Held	52		

SECTION 12.04.	Return of Unclaimed Moneys	52
	ARTICLE XIII IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	
SECTION 13.01.	Indenture and Debt Securities Solely Corporate Obligations	52
	ARTICLE XIV MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	
SECTION 14.01.	Successors	53
SECTION 14.02.	Official Acts by Successor Entity	53
SECTION 14.03.	Surrender of Company Powers	53
SECTION 14.04.	Addresses for Notices, etc	53
SECTION 14.05.	Governing Law	54
SECTION 14.06.	Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent	54
SECTION 14.07.	Non-Business Days	54
SECTION 14.08.	Table of Contents, Headings, etc	54
SECTION 14.09.	Execution in Counterparts	55
SECTION 14.10.	Severability	55
SECTION 14.11.	Assignment	55
SECTION 14.12.	Benefits of Indenture	55
SECTION 14.13.	Acknowledgment of Rights	55

iv

Page

# ARTICLE XV SUBORDINATION OF DEBT SECURITIES

SECTION 15.01.	Agreement to Subordinate	56
SECTION 15.02.	Default on Senior Indebtedness	56
SECTION 15.03.	Liquidation; Dissolution; Bankruptcy	
SECTION 15.04.	Subrogation	
SECTION 15.05.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	
SECTION 15.06.	Notice by the Company	
SECTION 15.07.	Rights of the Trustee; Holders of Senior Indebtedness	
SECTION 15.08.	Subordination May Not Be Impaired	
EXHIBITS		
EXHIBIT A	FORM OF DEBT SECURITY	
	V	

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of February 15, 2006, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, a company incorporated in Iowa (hereinafter sometimes called the "Company"), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association with its principal place of business in the State of Delaware, as trustee (hereinafter sometimes called the "Trustee").

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the issuance of its Junior Subordinated Debt Securities due April 7, 2036 (the "Debt Securities") under this Indenture and to provide, among other things, for the execution and authentication, delivery and administration thereof, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, and the purchase of the Debt Securities by the holders thereof, the Company covenants and agrees with the Trustee for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective holders from time to time of the Debt Securities as follows:

# ARTICLE I

#### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

The terms defined in this Section 1.01 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.01. All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States at the time of any computation. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Additional Interest" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.06.

"Additional Provisions" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 15.01.

"Applicable Depository Procedures" means, with respect to any transfer or transaction involving a Global Debenture or beneficial interest therein, the rules and procedures of the Depositary for such Global Debenture, in each case to the extent applicable to such transaction and as in effect from time to time.

"Authenticating Agent" means any agent or agents of the Trustee which at the time shall be appointed and acting pursuant to Section 6.12.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors or the executive committee or any other duly authorized designated officers of the

Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which banking institutions in Wilmington, Delaware, New York City or are permitted or required by any applicable law or executive order to close.

"Calculation Agent" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof with respect to the Debt Securities and the Institutional Trustee with respect to the Trust Securities.

"Capital Securities" means undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust which are designated as "TP Securities" and rank pari passu with Common Securities issued by the Trust; provided, however, that if an Event of Default (as defined in the Declaration) has occurred and is continuing, the rights of holders of such Common Securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights of holders of such Capital Securities.

"Capital Securities Guarantee" means the guarantee agreement that the Company will enter into with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association or other Persons that operates directly or indirectly for the benefit of holders of Capital Securities of the Trust.

"Certificate" means a certificate signed by any one of the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company.

"Common Securities" means undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust which are designated as "Common Securities" and rank pari passu with Capital Securities issued by the Trust; provided, however, that if an Event of Default (as defined in the Declaration) has occurred and is continuing, the rights of holders of such Common Securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights of holders of such Capital Securities.

"Company" means American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, a company incorporated in Iowa, and, subject to the provisions of Article XI, shall include its successors and assigns.

"Debt Security" or "Debt Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture.

"Debt Security Register" has the meaning specified in Section 2.05.

"Declaration" means the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of the Trust dated as of February 15, 2006, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.08.

"Deferred Interest" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

"Depositary" means an organization registered as a clearing agency under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that is designated as Depositary by the Company or any successor thereto. DTC will be the initial Depositary.

"Depositary Participant" means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time the Depositary effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Depositary.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation.

"Event of Default" means any event specified in Section 5.01, which has continued for the period of time, if any, and after the giving of the notice, if any, therein designated.

"Extension Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

"Fee Agreement" means the agreement of even date herewith by and among the Trustee, the Initial Purchaser, the Sponsor and the Trust.

"Global Debenture" means a security that evidences all or part of the Debt Securities, the ownership and transfers of which shall be made through book entries by a Depositary.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented, or both.

"Institutional Trustee" has the meaning set forth in the Declaration.

"Interest Payment Date" means January 7, April 7, July 7 and October 7 of each year, commencing on April 7, 2006, during the term of this Indenture.

"Interest Rate" means a per annum rate of interest, reset quarterly, equal to LIBOR, as determined on the LIBOR Determination Date immediately preceding each Interest Payment Date, plus 3.50%.

"Investment Company Event" means the receipt by the Company and the Trust of an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that, as a result of a change in

3

law or regulation or written change in interpretation or application of law or regulation by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority, there is more than an insubstantial risk that the Trust is or, within 90 days of the date of such opinion will be, considered an "investment company" that is required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, which change or prospective change becomes effective or would become effective, as the case may be, on or after the date of the original issuance of the Debt Securities.

"LIBOR" means the London Interbank Offered Rate for U.S. Dollar deposits in Europe as determined by the Calculation Agent according to Section 2.10(b).

"LIBOR Banking Day" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.10(b)(1).

"LIBOR Business Day" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.10(b)(1).

"LIBOR Determination Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.10(b).

"Liquidation Amount" means the stated amount of \$1,000 per Trust Security.

"Maturity Date" means April 7, 2036.

"Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Vice Chairman, the President or any Vice President, and by the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Comptroller, an Assistant Comptroller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 14.06 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, or may be other counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 14.06 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section.

The term "outstanding," when used with reference to Debt Securities, subject to the provisions of Section 7.04, means, as of any particular time, all Debt Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent under this Indenture, except

(a) Debt Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Debt Securities, or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent); provided, that, if such Debt Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to maturity thereof, notice

4

of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Articles X and XIV or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and

(c) Debt Securities paid pursuant to Section 2.06 or in lieu of or in substitution for which other Debt Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06 unless proof satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee is presented that any such Debt Securities are held by bona fide holders in due course.

"Paying Agent" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.04(e).

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Debt Security means every previous Debt Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Debt Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Debt Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.06 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Debt Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Debt Security.

"Principal Office of the Trustee" means the office of the Trustee, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which at all times shall be located within the United States and at the time of the execution of this Indenture shall be 919 Market Street, Suite 700, Wilmington, DE 19801.

"Redemption Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.01.

"Redemption Price" means 100% of the principal amount of the Debt Securities being redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Debt Securities to the Redemption Date or, in the case of a redemption due to the occurrence of a Special Event, to the Special Redemption Date if such Special Redemption Date is on or after April 7, 2011.

"Responsible Officer" means, with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Principal Office of the Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of the Indenture, including any vice-president, any assistant vice-president, any secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any trust officer or other officer of the Principal Office of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of that officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Securityholder," "holder of Debt Securities" or other similar terms, means any Person in whose name at the time a particular Debt Security is registered on the Debt Security Register.

"Senior Indebtedness" means, with respect to the Company, (i) the principal, premium, if any, and interest in respect of (A) indebtedness of the Company for money borrowed and (B) indebtedness evidenced by securities, debentures, notes, bonds or other similar

5

instruments issued by the Company; (ii) all capital lease obligations of the Company; (iii) all obligations of the Company issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property, all conditional sale obligations of the Company and all obligations of the Company under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business); (iv) all obligations of the Company for the reimbursement of any letter of credit, any banker's acceptance, any security purchase facility, any repurchase agreement or similar arrangement, any interest rate swap, any other hedging arrangement, any obligation under options or any similar credit or other transaction; (v) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (i) through (iv) above of other Persons for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable as obligor, guarantor or otherwise; and (vi) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above of other Persons secured by any lien on any property or asset of the Company (whether or not such obligation is assumed by the Company), whether incurred on or prior to the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred, unless, in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding, it is provided that such obligations are not superior or are pari passu in right of payment to the Debt Securities.

"Special Event" means any of a Tax Event or an Investment Company Event.

"Special Redemption Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.02.

"Special Redemption Price" means (1) if the Special Redemption Date is before April 7, 2011, One Hundred Seven and One Half Percent (107.5%) of the principal amount to be redeemed plus any accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of such redemption and (2) if the Special Redemption Date is on or after April 7, 2011, the Redemption Price for such Special Redemption Date.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation, at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, (ii) any general partnership, joint venture or similar entity, at least a majority of the outstanding partnership or similar interests of which shall at the time be owned by such Person, or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, and (iii) any limited partnership of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a general partner. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

"Tax Event" means the receipt by the Company and the Trust of an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that, as a result of any amendment to or change (including any announced prospective change) in the laws or any regulations thereunder of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, or as a result of any official administrative pronouncement (including any private letter ruling, technical advice memorandum, regulatory procedure, notice or announcement (an "Administrative Action")) or judicial decision interpreting or applying such laws or regulations, regardless of whether such Administrative Action or judicial decision is issued to or in connection with a proceeding

involving the Company or the Trust and whether or not subject to review or appeal, which amendment, clarification, change, Administrative Action or decision is enacted, promulgated or announced, in each case on or after the date of original issuance of the Debt Securities, there is more than an insubstantial risk that: (i) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date of such opinion, subject to United States federal income tax with respect to income received or accrued on the Debt Securities; (ii) interest payable by the Company on the Debt Securities is not, or within 90 days of the date of such opinion, will not be, deductible by the Company, in whole or in part, for United States federal income tax purposes; or (iii) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date of such opinion, subject to or otherwise required to pay, or required to withhold from distributions to holders of Trust Securities, more than a de minimis amount of other taxes (including withholding taxes), duties, assessments or other governmental charges.

"Trust" means American Equity Capital Trust XII, the Delaware statutory trust, or any other similar trust created for the purpose of issuing Capital Securities in connection with the issuance of Debt Securities under this Indenture, of which the Company is the sponsor.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended from time-to-time, or any successor legislation.

"Trust Securities" means Common Securities and Capital Securities of American Equity Capital Trust XII.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof, and, subject to the provisions of Article VI hereof, shall also include its successors and assigns as Trustee hereunder.

"United States" means the United States of America and the District of Columbia.

"U.S. Person" has the meaning given to United States Person as set forth in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as

amended.

#### ARTICLE II

# DEBT SECURITIES

# SECTION 2.01. Authentication and Dating.

Upon the execution and delivery of this Indenture, or from time to time thereafter, Debt Securities in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$30,928,000 may be executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and make available for delivery said Debt Securities to or upon the written order of the Company, signed by its Chairman of the Board of Directors, Vice Chairman, President or Chief Financial Officer or one of its Vice Presidents, without any further action by the Company hereunder. In authenticating such Debt Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Debt Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon a copy of any Board Resolution or Board Resolutions relating thereto and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant to such resolution, in each case certified by the Secretary or an Assistant

7

Secretary or other officers with appropriate delegated authority of the Company as the case may be.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities under this Section if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken or if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Securityholders.

The definitive Debt Securities shall be typed, printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Debt Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Debt Securities.

SECTION 2.02. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Debt Securities shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Debt Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, not in its individual capacity but solely as trustee

By: /s/ Edward L. Truitt, Jr. Authorized Officer

SECTION 2.03. Form and Denomination of Debt Securities.

The Debt Securities shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Debt Securities shall be in registered, certificated form without coupons and in minimum denominations of \$100,000 and any multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Debt Securities shall be numbered, lettered, or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plans as the officers executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

### SECTION 2.04. Execution of Debt Securities.

The Debt Securities shall be signed in the name and on behalf of the Company by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman of the Board of Directors, Vice Chairman, President or Chief Financial Officer or one of its Executive Vice Presidents, Senior Vice Presidents or Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal which may be affixed thereto or printed, engraved or otherwise reproduced thereon, by facsimile or otherwise, and which need not be attested. Only such Debt Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form herein before recited, executed by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent by the manual signature of an authorized officer, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent upon any Debt Security executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Debt Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

8

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Debt Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Debt Securities so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent, or disposed of by the Company, such Debt Securities nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the Person who signed such Debt Securities had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Debt Security may be signed on behalf of the Company by such Persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Debt Security, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

Every Debt Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

# SECTION 2.05. Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Debt Securities.

The Trustee (the "Debt Security Registrar") shall cause to be kept, at the office or agency maintained for the purpose of registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in Section 3.02, a register (the "Debt Security Register") for the Debt Securities issued hereunder in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Debt Security Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of all Debt Securities as provided in this Article II. Such register shall be in written form or in any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time.

Debt Securities to be exchanged may be surrendered at the Principal Office of the Trustee or at any office or agency to be maintained by the Company for such purpose as provided in Section 3.02, and the Company shall execute, the Company or the Trustee shall register and the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange therefor the Debt Security or Debt Securities which the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive. Upon due presentment for registration of transfer of any Debt Security at the Principal Office of the Trustee or at any office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose as provided in Section 3.02, the Company shall execute, the Company or the Trustee shall register and the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and make available for delivery in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Debt Security for a like aggregate principal amount. Registration or registration of transfer of any Debt Security by the Trustee or by any agent of the Company appointed pursuant to Section 3.02, and delivery of such Debt Security, shall be deemed to complete the registration or registration of transfer of such Debt Security.

All Debt Securities presented for registration of transfer or for exchange or payment shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by, a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and either the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent duly executed by, the holder or such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Debt Securities, but the Company or the Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith.

9

The Company or the Trustee shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of any Debt Security for a period of 15 days immediately preceding the date of selection of Debt Securities for redemption.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Debt Securities may not be transferred except in compliance with the restricted securities legend set forth below, unless otherwise determined by the Company in accordance with applicable law, which legend shall be placed on each Debt Security:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) PURSUANT TO AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT TO AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SUBPARAGRAPH (a) (1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF RULE 501 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR," FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO, OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH, ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (D) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION

REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (C) OR (D) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO IT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INDENTURE, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE COMPANY. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES THAT IT WILL COMPLY WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES, REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT WILL NOT ENGAGE IN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING THIS SECURITY UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF ALSO AGREES, REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT IS NOT AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT,

INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR OTHER PLAN OR ARRANGEMENT SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), OR SECTION 4975 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), (EACH A "PLAN"), OR AN ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" BY REASON OF ANY PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY AND NO PERSON INVESTING "PLAN ASSETS" OF ANY PLAN MAY ACQUIRE OR HOLD THIS SECURITY OR ANY INTEREST THEREIN, UNLESS SUCH PURCHASER OR HOLDER IS ELIGIBLE FOR THE EXEMPTIVE RELIEF AVAILABLE UNDER U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTION 96-23,95-60,91-38,90-1 OR 84-14 OR ANOTHER APPLICABLE EXEMPTION OR ITS PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY IS NOT PROHIBITED BY SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE WITH RESPECT TO SUCH PURCHASE OR HOLDING. ANY PURCHASER OR HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY OR ANY INTEREST THEREIN WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED BY ITS PURCHASE AND HOLDING THEREOF THAT EITHER (i) IT IS NOT AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA, OR A PLAN TO WHICH SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE IS APPLICABLE, A TRUSTEE OR OTHER PERSON ACTING ON BEHALF OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR PLAN, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY USING THE ASSETS OF ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR PLAN, OR ANY OTHER PURCHASE WILL NOT RESULT IN A PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE FOR WHICH THERE IS NO APPLICABLE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTION.

IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL DELIVER TO THE COMPANY AND TRUSTEE SUCH CERTIFICATES AND OTHER INFORMATION AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE INDENTURE TO CONFIRM THAT THE TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS.

THIS SECURITY WILL BE ISSUED AND MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN BLOCKS HAVING A PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOT LESS THAN \$100,000 AND MULTIPLES OF \$1,000 IN EXCESS THEREOF. ANY ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN A BLOCK HAVING A PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF LESS THAN \$100,000 SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE VOID AND OF NO LEGAL EFFECT WHATSOEVER. ANY SUCH PURPORTED TRANSFEREE SHALL BE DEEMED NOT TO BE THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY FOR ANY PURPOSE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE RECEIPT OF DISTRIBUTIONS ON THIS SECURITY, AND SUCH PURPORTED TRANSFEREE SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE NO INTEREST WHATSOEVER IN THIS SECURITY.

# SECTION 2.06. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Debt Securities.

In case any Debt Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company shall execute, and upon its written request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Debt Security bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Debt Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Debt Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Debt Security

11

shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Debt Security and of the ownership thereof.

The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Debt Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Debt Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses connected therewith. In case any Debt Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Debt Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Debt Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company and to the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Debt Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substituted Debt Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.06 by virtue of the fact that any such substituted Debt Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Security shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Debt Securities duly issued hereunder. All Debt Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Debt Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

# SECTION 2.07. Temporary Debt Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Debt Securities, the Company may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery temporary Debt Securities that are typed, printed or lithographed. Temporary Debt Securities shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Debt Securities but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Debt Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every such temporary Debt Security shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with the same effect, as the definitive Debt Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will execute and deliver to the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent definitive Debt Securities and thereupon any or all temporary Debt Securities may be surrendered in exchange therefor, at the Principal Office of the Trustee or at any office or agency maintained by the Company for such purpose as provided in Section 3.02, and the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange for such temporary Debt Securities a like aggregate principal amount of such definitive Debt Securities. Such exchange shall be made by the Company at its own expense and without any charge

therefor except that in case of any such exchange involving a registration of transfer the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto. Until so exchanged, the temporary Debt Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Debt Securities authenticated and delivered hereunder.

### SECTION 2.08. Payment of Interest.

Each Debt Security will bear interest at the then applicable Interest Rate from and including each Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first interest period, the original date of issuance of such Debt Security to, but excluding, the next succeeding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the last interest period, the Redemption Date, Special Redemption Date or Maturity Date, as applicable, on the principal thereof, on any overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) on Deferred Interest and on any overdue installment of interest (including Defaulted Interest), payable (subject to the provisions of Article XII) on each Interest Payment Date commencing on April 7, 2006. Interest and any Deferred Interest on any Debt Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for by the Company, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Debt Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment, except that interest and any Deferred Interest payable on the Maturity Date shall be paid to the Person to whom principal is paid. In the event that any Debt Security or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Debt Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Debt Security.

Any interest on any Debt Security, other than Deferred Interest, that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for by the Company, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder, and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company to the Persons in whose names such Debt Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Debt Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than fifteen nor less than ten days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than ten days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Debt Security Register, not less than ten days prior to such special record date. Notice of the

13

proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Debt Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date and thereafter the Company shall have no further payment obligation in respect of the Defaulted Interest.

Any interest scheduled to become payable on an Interest Payment Date occurring during an Extension Period shall not be Defaulted Interest and shall be payable on such other date as may be specified in the terms of such Debt Securities.

The term "regular record date" as used in this Section shall mean the fifteenth day prior to an Interest Payment Date whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Debt Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Debt Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Debt Security.

# SECTION 2.09. Cancellation of Debt Securities Paid, etc.

All Debt Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer, shall, if surrendered to the Company or any Paying Agent, be surrendered to the Trustee and promptly canceled by it, or, if surrendered to the Trustee or any Authenticating Agent, shall be promptly canceled by it, and no Debt Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. All Debt Securities canceled by any Authenticating Agent shall be delivered to the Trustee. The Trustee shall destroy all canceled Debt Securities unless the Company otherwise directs the Trustee in writing, in which case the Trustee shall dispose of such Debt Securities as directed by the Company. If the Company shall acquire any of the Debt Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Debt Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation.

#### SECTION 2.10. Computation of Interest

(a) The amount of interest payable for any interest period will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed in the relevant interest period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that upon the occurrence of a Special Event Redemption pursuant to Section 10.02 the amounts payable pursuant to this Indenture shall be calculated as set forth in the definition of Special Redemption Price.

(b) LIBOR shall be determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) On the second LIBOR Business Day (provided, that on such day commercial banks are open for business (including dealings in foreign currency deposits) in London (a "LIBOR Banking Day"), and otherwise the next preceding LIBOR Business Day that is also a LIBOR Banking Day) prior to January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15 (except, with respect to the first interest payment

period, on February 13, 2006), (each such day, a "LIBOR Determination Date"), LIBOR shall equal the rate, as obtained by the Calculation Agent for three-month U.S. Dollar deposits in Europe, which appears on Telerate Page 3750 (as defined in the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. 1991 Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Definitions) or such other page as may replace such Telerate Page 3750, as of 11:00 a.m. (London time) on such LIBOR Determination Date, as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets Commodities News; provided, however, that in the case of the first interest payment period, LIBOR will be interpolated from LIBOR for three-month U.S. Dollar deposits in Europe and LIBOR for four-month U.S. Dollar deposits in Europe on a straight-line basis. "LIBOR Business Day" means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banking institutions in New York, New York or Wilmington, Delaware are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed. If such rate is superseded on Telerate Page 3750 by a corrected rate before 12:00 noon (London time) on the same LIBOR Determination Date, the corrected rate as so substituted will be the applicable LIBOR for that LIBOR Determination Date.

(2) If, on any LIBOR Determination Date, such rate does not appear on Telerate Page 3750 as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets Commodities News or such other page as may replace such Telerate Page 3750, the Calculation Agent shall determine the arithmetic mean of the offered quotations of the Reference Banks (as defined below) to leading banks in the London interbank market for three-month U.S. Dollar deposits in Europe (in an amount determined by the Calculation Agent) by reference to requests for quotations as of approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the LIBOR Determination Date made by the Calculation Agent to the Reference Banks. If, on any LIBOR Determination Date, at least two of the Reference Banks provide such quotations, LIBOR shall equal the arithmetic mean of such quotations. If, on any LIBOR Determination Date, only one or none of the Reference Banks provide such a quotation, LIBOR shall be deemed to be the arithmetic mean of the offered quotations that at least two leading banks in the City of New York (as selected by the Calculation Agent) are quoting on the relevant LIBOR Determination Date for three-month U.S. Dollar deposits in Europe at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) (in an amount determined by the Calculation Agent). As used herein, "Reference Banks" means four major banks in the London interbank market selected by the Calculation Agent.

(3) If the Calculation Agent is required but is unable to determine a rate in accordance with at least one of the procedures provided above, LIBOR shall be LIBOR in effect on the previous LIBOR Determination Date (whether or not LIBOR for such period was in fact determined on such LIBOR Determination Date).

(c) All percentages resulting from any calculations on the Debt Securities will be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, with five one-millionths of a percentage point rounded upward (e.g., 9.876545% (or

15

.09876545) being rounded to 9.87655% (or .0987655)), and all dollar amounts used in or resulting from such calculation will be rounded to the nearest cent (with one-half cent being rounded upward).

(d) On each LIBOR Determination Date, the Calculation Agent shall notify, in writing, the Company and the Paying Agent of the applicable Interest Rate in effect for the applicable Interest Payment Date. The Calculation Agent shall, upon the request of the holder of any Debt Securities, provide the Interest Rate then in effect. All calculations made by the Calculation Agent in the absence of manifest error shall be conclusive for all purposes and binding on the Company and the Holders of the Debt Securities. The Paying Agent shall be entitled to rely on information received from the Calculation Agent or the Company as to the Interest Rate. The Company shall, from time to time, provide any necessary information to the Paying Agent relating to any original issue discount and interest on the Debt Securities that is included in any payment and reportable for taxable income calculation purposes.

# SECTION 2.11. Extension of Interest Payment Period.

So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Company shall have the right, from time to time and without causing an Event of Default, to defer payments of interest on the Debt Securities by extending the interest payment period on the Debt Securities at any time and from time to time during the term of the Debt Securities, for up to twenty consecutive quarterly periods (each such extended interest payment period, an "Extension Period"), during which Extension Period no interest shall be due and payable (except any Additional Interest that may be due and payable). No Extension Period may end on a date other than an Interest Payment Date. During any Extension Period, interest will continue to accrue on the Debt Securities, and interest on such accrued interest (such accrued interest and interest thereon referred to herein as "Deferred Interest") will accrue at an annual rate equal to the Interest Rate in effect for such Extension Period, compounded quarterly from the date such Deferred Interest would have been payable were it not for the Extension Period, to the extent permitted by law. No interest or Deferred Interest shall be due and payable during an Extension Period, except at the end thereof. At the end of any such Extension Period the Company shall pay all Deferred Interest then accrued and unpaid on the Debt Securities; provided, however, that no Extension Period may extend beyond the Maturity Date; and provided further, however, that during any such Extension Period, the Company shall be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 3.08 of this Indenture. Prior to the termination of any Extension Period, the Company may further extend such period, provided, that such period together with all such previous and further consecutive extensions thereof shall not exceed twenty consecutive quarterly periods, or extend beyond the Maturity Date. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and upon the payment of all Deferred

Interest, the Company may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the foregoing requirements. The Company must give the Trustee notice of its election to begin such Extension Period ("Notice") at least one Business Day prior to the earlier of (i) the next succeeding date on which interest on the Debt Securities would have been payable except for the election to begin such Extension Period or (ii) the date such interest is payable, but in any event not later than the related regular record date. The Notice shall describe, in reasonable detail, why the Company has elected to begin an Extension Period. The Notice shall acknowledge and affirm the Company's understanding that it is prohibited from issuing dividends and other distributions during the Extension Period. Upon receipt of the Notice, the Placement Agent has

the right, at its sole discretion, to disclose the name of the Company, the fact that the Company has elected to begin an Extension Period and other information that the Initial Purchaser (as defined in the Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and the Initial Purchaser), at its sole discretion, deems relevant to the Company's election to begin an Extension Period. The Trustee shall give notice of the Company's election to begin a new Extension Period to the Securityholders.

### SECTION 2.12. Right of Set-Off.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Company shall have the right to set off any payment it is otherwise required to make in respect of any Debt Security to the extent the Company has theretofore made, or is concurrently on the date of such payment making, a payment under the Guarantee Agreement relating to such Debt Security.

#### SECTION 2.13. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Debt Securities may use a "CUSIP" number (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use a "CUSIP" number in notices of redemption as a convenience to Securityholders; <u>provided</u>, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such number either as printed on the Debt Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Debt Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP number.

# SECTION 2.14. Global Debentures.

(a) Upon the election of the holder of Outstanding Debt Securities, which election need not be in writing, the Debt Securities owned by such holder shall be issued in the form of one or more Global Debentures registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee. Each Global Debenture issued under this Indenture shall be registered in the name of the Depositary designated by the Company for such Global Debenture or a nominee thereof and delivered to such Depositary or a nominee thereof or custodian therefor, and each such Global Debenture shall constitute a single Debt Security for all purposes of this Indenture.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, no Global Debenture may be exchanged in whole or in part for Debt Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Debenture in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Debenture or a nominee thereof unless (i) such Depositary advises the Trustee and the Company in writing that such Depositary is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities as Depositary with respect to such Global Debenture, and no qualified successor is appointed by the Company within ninety (90) days of receipt by the Company of such notice, (ii) such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and no successor is appointed by the Company within ninety (90) days after obtaining knowledge of such event, (iii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee a Company Order stating that the Company elects to terminate the book-entry system through the Depositary or (iv) an Event of Default shall have occurred and

- 1		-
		/
-	-	'

be continuing. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above, the Trustee shall notify the Depositary and instruct the Depositary to notify all owners of beneficial interests in such Global Debenture of the occurrence of such event and of the availability of Debt Securities to such owners of beneficial interests requesting the same. Upon the issuance of such Debt Securities and the registration in the Debt Security Register of such Debt Securities in the names of the holders of the beneficial interests therein, the Trustee shall recognize such holders of beneficial interests as holders thereof.

(c) If any Global Debenture is to be exchanged for other Debt Securities or canceled in part, or if another Debt Security is to be exchanged in whole or in part for a beneficial interest in any Global Debenture, then either (i) such Global Debenture shall be so surrendered for exchange or cancellation as provided in this <u>Article II</u> or (ii) the principal amount thereof shall be reduced or increased by an amount equal to the portion thereof to be so exchanged or canceled, or equal to the principal amount of such other Debt Security to be so exchanged for a beneficial interest therein, as the case may be, by means of an appropriate adjustment made on the records of the Debt Security registrar, whereupon the Trustee, in accordance with the Applicable Depository Procedures, shall instruct the Depositary or its authorized representative to make a corresponding adjustment to its records. Upon any such surrender or adjustment of a Global Debenture by the Depositary, accompanied by registration instructions, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities issuable in exchange for such Global Debenture (or any portion thereof) in accordance with the instructions of the Depositary. The Trustee shall not be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be fully protected in relying on, such instructions.

(d) Every Debt Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Debenture or any portion thereof shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Debenture, unless such Debt Security is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Debenture or a nominee thereof.

(e) Debt Securities distributed to holders of Book-Entry Capital Securities (as defined in the Trust Agreement) upon the dissolution of the Trust shall be distributed in the form of one or more Global Debentures registered in the name of a Depositary or its nominee, and deposited with the Debt Securities registrar, as custodian for such Depositary, or with such Depositary, for credit by the Depositary to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of the Debt Securities represented thereby (or such other accounts as they may direct). Debt Securities distributed to holders of Capital Securities

other than Book-Entry Capital Securities upon the dissolution of the Trust shall not be issued in the form of a Global Debenture or any other form intended to facilitate book-entry trading in beneficial interests in such Debt Securities.

(f) The Depositary or its nominee, as the registered owner of a Global Debenture, shall be the holder of such Global Debenture for all purposes under this Indenture and the Debt Securities, and owners of beneficial interests in a Global Debenture shall hold such interests pursuant to the Applicable Depository Procedures. Accordingly, any such owner's beneficial interest in a Global Debenture shall be shown only on, and the transfer of

18

such interest shall be effected only through, records maintained by the Depositary or its nominee or its Depositary Participants. The Debt Securities registrar and the Trustee shall be entitled to deal with the Depositary for all purposes of this Indenture relating to a Global Debenture (including the payment of principal and interest thereon and the giving of instructions or directions by owners of beneficial interests therein and the giving of notices) as the sole holder of the Debt Security and shall have no obligations to the owners of beneficial interests therein. Neither the Trustee nor the Debt Securities registrar shall have any liability in respect of any transfers affected by the Depositary.

(g) The rights of owners of beneficial interests in a Global Debenture shall be exercised only through the Depositary and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such owners and the Depositary and/or its Depositary Participants.

(h) No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Debenture held on its behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Debenture, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the owner of such Global Debenture for all purposes whatsoever. None of the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Debenture or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by a Depositary or impair, as between a Depositary and such holders of beneficial interests, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of the Depositary (or its nominee) as holder of any Debt Security.

# ARTICLE III

# PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

# SECTION 3.01. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest; Agreed Treatment of the Debt Securities.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid all payments due on the Debt Securities at the place, at the respective times and in the manner provided in this Indenture and the Debt Securities. At the option of the Company, each installment of interest on the Debt Securities may be paid (i) by mailing checks for such interest payable to the order of the holders of Debt Securities entitled thereto as they appear on the Debt Security Register or (ii) by wire transfer to any account with a banking institution located in the United States designated by such Person to the Paying Agent no later than the related record date.

(b) The Company will treat the Debt Securities as indebtedness, and the interest payable in respect of such Debt Securities as interest, for all U.S. federal income tax

19

purposes. All payments in respect of such Debt Securities will be made free and clear of U.S. withholding tax to any beneficial owner thereof that has provided an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8 BEN (or any substitute or successor form) establishing its non-U.S. status for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

(c) As of the date of this Indenture, the Company has no intention to exercise its right under Section 2.11 to defer payments of interest on the Debt Securities by commencing an Extension Period.

# SECTION 3.02. Offices for Notices and Payments, etc.

So long as any of the Debt Securities remain outstanding, the Company will maintain in Wilmington, Delaware or in an office or agency where the Debt Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as provided in this Indenture and an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Debt Securities or of this Indenture may be served. The Company will give to the Trustee written notice of the location of any such office or agency and of any change of location thereof. Until otherwise designated from time to time by the Company in a notice to the Trustee, or specified as contemplated by Section 2.05, such office or agency in Wilmington, Delaware or shall fail to give such notice of the location or of any change in the location thereof, presentations and demands may be made and notices may be served at the Principal Office of the Trustee.

In addition to any such office or agency, the Company may from time to time designate one or more offices or agencies outside Wilmington, Delaware or where the Debt Securities may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange in the manner provided in this Indenture, and the Company may from time to time rescind such designation, as the Company may deem desirable or expedient; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain any such office or agency in Wilmington, Delaware for the purposes above mentioned. The Company will give to the Trustee prompt written notice of any such designation or rescission thereof.

# SECTION 3.03. Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.09, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

#### SECTION 3.04. Provision as to Paying Agent.

(a) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provision of this Section 3.04;

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of all payments due on the Debt Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it

by the Company or by any other obligor on the Debt Securities) in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Debt Securities;

(2) that it will give the Trustee prompt written notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor on the Debt Securities) to make any payment on the Debt Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and

(3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the payments due on the Debt Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Debt Securities a sum sufficient to pay such payments so becoming due and will notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor under the Debt Securities) to make any payment on the Debt Securities when the same shall become due and payable.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for the Debt Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the payments on the Debt Securities, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay all payments so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure to act.

(c) Anything in this Section 3.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge with respect to the Debt Securities, or for any other reason, pay, or direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or any such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions herein contained.

(d) Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company in trust for the payment of the principal of and any premium or interest (including any Additional Interest) on any Debt Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal and any premium or interest has become due and payable shall (unless otherwise required by mandatory provision of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law) be paid on company request to the Company, or (if then held by the Company) shall (unless otherwise required by mandatory provision of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law) be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Debt Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than thirty

21

(30) days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

(e) Anything in this Section 3.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.04 is subject to Sections 12.03 and 12.04.

(f) The Company hereby initially appoints the Trustee to act as Paying Agent (the "Paying Agent").

# SECTION 3.05. Certificate to Trustee.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee on or before 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, so long as Debt Securities are outstanding hereunder, a Certificate stating that in the course of the performance by the signers of their duties as officers of the Company they would normally have knowledge of any default by the Company in the performance of any covenants of the Company contained herein, stating whether or not they have knowledge of any such default and, if so, specifying each such default of which the signers have knowledge and the nature thereof.

# SECTION 3.06. Additional Interest.

If and for so long as the Trust is the holder of all Debt Securities and is subject to or otherwise required to pay, or is required to withhold from distributions to holders of Trust Securities, any additional taxes (including withholding taxes), duties, assessments or other governmental charges as a result of a Tax Event, the Company will pay such additional amounts (the "Additional Interest") on the Debt Securities as shall be required so that the net amounts received and retained by the Trust for distribution to holders of Trust Securities after paying all taxes (including withholding taxes on distributions to holders of Trust Securities), duties, assessments or other governmental charges will be equal to the amounts the Trust would have received and retained for distribution to holders of Trust Securities after paying all taxes (including withholding taxes on distributions to holders of Trust Securities after paying all taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges if no such additional taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges had been imposed. Whenever in this Indenture or the Debt Securities there is a reference in any context to the payment of principal of or interest on the Debt Securities, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of payments of the Additional Interest provided for in this paragraph to the extent that, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph and express mention of the payment of Additional Interest (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made, provided,

however, that the deferral of the payment of interest during an Extension Period pursuant to Section 2.11 shall not defer the payment of any Additional Interest that may be due and payable.

#### SECTION 3.07. Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.

The Company will not, while any of the Debt Securities remain outstanding, consolidate with, or merge into any other Person, or merge into itself, or sell or convey all or

substantially all of its property to any other Person unless the provisions of Article XI hereof are complied with.

# SECTION 3.08. Limitation on Dividends.

If Debt Securities are initially issued to the Trust or a trustee of such Trust in connection with the issuance of Trust Securities by the Trust (regardless of whether Debt Securities continue to be held by such Trust) and (i) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default, (ii) the Company shall be in default with respect to its payment of any obligations under the Capital Securities Guarantee or (iii) the Company shall have given notice of its election to defer payments of interest on the Debt Securities by extending the interest payment period as provided herein and such period, or any extension thereof, shall have commenced and be continuing, then the Company may not (A) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of the Company's capital stock or (B) make any payment of principal of or interest or premium, if any, on or repay, repurchase or redeem any debt securities of the Company that rank pari passu in all respects with or junior in interest to the Debt Securities (other than (a) repurchases, redemptions or other acquisitions of shares of capital stock of the Company (I) in connection with any employment contract, benefit plan or other similar arrangement with or for the benefit of one or more employees, officers, directors or consultants, (II) in connection with a dividend reinvestment or stockholder stock purchase plan or (III) in connection with the issuance of capital stock of the Company (or securities convertible into or exercisable for such capital stock), as consideration in an acquisition transaction entered into prior to the occurrence of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, (b) as a result of any exchange or conversion of any class or series of the Company's capital stock (or any capital stock of a subsidiary of the Company) for any class or series of the Company's capital stock or of any class or series of the Company's indebtedness for any class or series of the Company's capital stock, (c) the purchase of fractional interests in shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged, (d) any declaration of a dividend in connection with any stockholder's rights plan, or the issuance of rights, stock or other property under any stockholder's rights plan, or the redemption or repurchase of rights pursuant thereto, or (e) any dividend in the form of stock, warrants, options or other rights where the dividend stock or the stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants, options or other rights is the same stock as that on which the dividend is being paid or ranks *pari passu* with or junior to such stock).

#### SECTION 3.09. Covenants as to the Trust.

For so long as such Trust Securities remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain 100% ownership of the Common Securities; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any permitted successor of the Company under this Indenture that is a U.S. Person may succeed to the Company's ownership of such Common Securities. The Company, as owner of the Common Securities, shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Trust (a) to remain a statutory trust, except in connection with a distribution of Debt Securities to the holders of Trust Securities in liquidation of the Trust, the redemption of all of the Trust Securities or certain mergers, consolidations or amalgamations, each as permitted by the Declaration, (b) to otherwise continue to be classified as a grantor trust for United States federal income tax purposes and (c) to cause

23

each holder of Trust Securities to be treated as owning an undivided beneficial interest in the Debt Securities.

# ARTICLE IV

# LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

# SECTION 4.01. Securityholders' Lists.

The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) Semiannually, on or before June 30 and December 31 of each year, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Securityholders of the Debt Securities as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

(c) except that no such lists need be furnished under this Section 4.01 so long as the Trustee is in possession thereof by reason of its acting as Debt Security registrar.

# SECTION 4.02. Preservation and Disclosure of Lists.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Debt Securities (1) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.01 or (2) received by it in the capacity of Debt Securities registrar (if so acting) hereunder. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) In case three or more holders of Debt Securities (hereinafter referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Debt Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such

application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other holders of Debt Securities with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under such Debt Securities and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either:

(1) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.02, or

(2) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of holders of Debt Securities whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of

this Section 4.02, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Securityholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Securityholder of Debt Securities whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 4.02 a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender, the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, if permitted or required by applicable law, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the holders of all Debt Securities, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If said Commission, as permitted or required by applicable law, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, said Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Securityholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every holder of Debt Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Debt Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.02, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under said subsection (b).

#### ARTICLE V

#### REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS UPON AN EVENT OF DEFAULT

#### SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.

The following events shall be "Events of Default" with respect to Debt Securities:

(a) the Company defaults in the payment of any interest upon any Debt Security when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; for the avoidance of doubt, an extension of any interest payment period by the Company in accordance with Section 2.11 of this Indenture shall not constitute a default under this clause 5.01(a); or

25

(b) the Company defaults in the payment of all or any part of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Debt Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration of acceleration pursuant to Section 5.01 of this Indenture or otherwise; or

(c) the Company defaults in the performance of, or breaches, any of its covenants or agreements in Sections 3.06, 3.07, 3.08 or 3.09 of this Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities, a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(d) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appoints a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property, or orders the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or

(e) the Company shall commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, shall consent to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due; or

(f) the Trust shall have voluntarily or involuntarily liquidated, dissolved, wound-up its business or otherwise terminated its existence except in connection with (1) the distribution of the Debt Securities to holders of the Trust Securities in liquidation of their interests in the Trust, (2) the redemption of all of the outstanding Trust Securities or (3) certain mergers, consolidations or amalgamations, each as permitted by the Declaration.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the Debt Securities, then, and in each and every such case, unless the principal of the Debt Securities shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities then outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the entire principal of the Debt Securities and the interest accrued, but unpaid, thereon, if any, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become immediately due and payable.

The foregoing provisions, however, are subject to the condition that if, at any time after the principal of the Debt Securities shall have been so declared due and payable, and before

any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, (i) the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Debt Securities and all payments on the Debt Securities which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon all such payments and Deferred Interest, to the extent permitted by law) and such amount as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.06, if any, and (ii) all Events of Default under this Indenture, other than the non-payment of the payments on Debt Securities which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured, waived or otherwise remedied as provided herein, then and in every such case the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all defaults and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; provided, that if the Holders of such Debt Securities of the Trust then outstanding shall also have the right to rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee. No such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or shall impair any right consequent thereon.

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Debt Securities shall be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Debt Securities shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

### SECTION 5.02. Payment of Debt Securities on Default; Suit Therefor.

The Company covenants that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default pursuant to clause 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) and upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Debt Securities, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all Debt Securities including Deferred Interest accrued on the Debt Securities; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.06. In case the Company shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or any other obligor on such Debt Securities and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor on such Debt Securities wherever situated the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

In case there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company or any other obligor on the Debt Securities under Bankruptcy

27

Law, or in case a receiver or trustee shall have been appointed for the property of the Company or such other obligor, or in the case of any other similar judicial proceedings relative to the Company or other obligor upon the Debt Securities, or to the creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Debt Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.02, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Debt Securities and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and for reimbursement of all other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.06) and of the Securityholders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor on the Debt Securities, or to the creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, unless prohibited by applicable law and regulations, to vote on behalf of the holders of the Debt Securities in any election of a trustee or a standby trustee in arrangement, reorganization, liquidation or other bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings or Person performing similar functions in comparable proceedings, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee, each predecessor Trustee and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.06.

Nothing herein contained shall be construed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Debt Securities or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Debt Securities, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Debt Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Debt Securities.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and also any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the holders of the Debt Securities, and it shall not be necessary to make any holders of the Debt Securities parties to any such proceedings.

# SECTION 5.03. Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee.

Any moneys collected by the Trustee shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, upon presentation of the several Debt Securities in respect of which moneys have been collected, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of costs and expenses incurred by, and reasonable fees of, the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.06;

Second: To the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company if and to the extent required by Article XV;

Third: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Debt Securities, in respect of which or for the benefit of which money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due on such Debt Securities; and

Fourth: The balance, if any, to the Company.

#### SECTION 5.04. Proceedings by Securityholders.

No holder of any Debt Security shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding for any remedy hereunder, unless such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities and unless the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities then outstanding shall have given the Trustee a written request to institute such action, suit or proceeding and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred thereby, and the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; provided, that no holder of Debt Securities shall have any right to prejudice the rights of any other holder of Debt Securities, obtain priority or preference over any other such holder or enforce any right under this Indenture except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Debt Securities.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, however, the right of any holder of any Debt Security to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Debt Security when due, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

#### SECTION 5.05. Proceedings by Trustee.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether

29

for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

# SECTION 5.06. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.06, all powers and remedies given by this Article V to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Debt Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to the Debt Securities, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Debt Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.04, every power and remedy given by this Article V or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

### SECTION 5.07. Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities affected (voting as one class) at the time outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such Debt Securities; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.01) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall determine that the action so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to the holders not taking part in such direction or if the Trustee being advised by counsel determines that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall determine that the action or proceedings so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. Prior to any declaration accelerating the maturity of the Debt Securities, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities at the time outstanding may on behalf of the holders of all of the Debt Securities waive (or modify any previously granted waiver of) any past default or Event of Default and its consequences, except a default (a) in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any of the Debt Securities, (b) in respect of covenants or provisions hereof which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Debt Security affected, or (c) in respect of the covenants

contained in Section 3.09; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Debt Securities are held by the Trust or a trustee of such trust, such waiver or modification to such waiver shall not be effective until the holders of a majority in liquidation preference of the Trust Securities of the Trust shall have consented to such waiver or modification to such waiver; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if the consent of the holder of each outstanding Debt Security is required, such waiver shall not be effective until each holder of the Trust Securities of the Trust shall have consented to such waiver. Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Debt Securities shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but

no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 5.07, said default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Debt Securities and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing.

### SECTION 5.08. Notice of Defaults.

The Trustee shall, within 90 days after a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge or received written notice of the occurrence of a default with respect to the Debt Securities, mail to all Securityholders, as the names and addresses of such holders appear upon the Debt Security Register, notice of all defaults with respect to the Debt Securities known to the Trustee, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section 5.08 being hereby defined to be the events specified in subsections (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of Section 5.01, not including periods of grace, if any, provided for therein); provided, that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any of the Debt Securities, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Securityholders.

#### SECTION 5.09. Undertaking to Pay Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Debt Security by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.09 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Debt Securities outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security against the Company on or after the same shall have become due and payable.

#### ARTICLE VI

# CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

#### SECTION 6.01. Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

With respect to the holders of Debt Securities issued hereunder, the Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default which may have occurred, with respect to the Debt Securities, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities has occurred (which

31

has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default which may have occurred

(1) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations with respect to the Debt Securities as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture;

(b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith, in accordance with the direction of the Securityholders pursuant to Section 5.07, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to

the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture;

(d) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities unless either (1) a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or any other obligor on the Debt Securities or by any holder of the Debt Securities, except with respect to an Event of Default pursuant to Sections 5.01 (a) or 5.01 (b) hereof (other than an Event of Default resulting from the default in the payment of Additional Interest or premium, if any, if the Trustee does not have actual knowledge or written notice that such payment is due and payable), of which the Trustee shall be deemed to have knowledge; and

(e) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may seek and rely on reasonable instructions from the Company.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

### SECTION 6.02. Reliance on Documents, Opinions, etc.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.01:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, note, debenture or other paper or document believed by it in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;

(c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities (that has not been cured or waived) to exercise with respect to the Debt Securities such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture, coupon or other paper or document, unless requested in writing to do so by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities affected thereby; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the payment

33

within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expense or liability as a condition to so proceeding; and

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents (including any Authenticating Agent) or attorneys, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed by it with due care.

# SECTION 6.03. No Responsibility for Recitals, etc.

The recitals contained herein and in the Debt Securities (except in the certificate of authentication of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent) shall be taken as the statements of the Company and the Trustee and the Authenticating Agent assume no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee and the Authenticating Agent make no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Debt Securities. The Trustee and the Authenticating Agent shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any Debt Securities or the proceeds of any Debt Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

# SECTION 6.04. Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agents, Transfer Agents or Registrar May Own Debt Securities.

The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent or any Paying Agent or any transfer agent or any Debt Security registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Debt Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, transfer agent or Debt Security registrar.

SECTION 6.05. Moneys to be Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of Section 12.04, all moneys received by the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purpose for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such moneys, if any, shall be paid from time to time to the Company upon the written order of the Company, signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, a Vice President, the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company.

## SECTION 6.06. Compensation and Expenses of Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in the Fee Agreement, the Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Company and the Trustee (which shall

not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), and the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its written request for all documented reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance that arises from Trustee's negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify each of the Trustee (including in its individual capacity) and any predecessor Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, damage, claim, liability or expense including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee), except to the extent such loss, damage, claim, liability or expense results from the negligence or bad faith of such indemnitee, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in the premises. The obligations of the Company under this Section 6.06 to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for documented expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Debt Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Debt Securities.

Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in subsections (d), (e) or (f) of Section 5.01, the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the defeasance or other termination of this

### Indenture.

## SECTION 6.07. Officers' Certificate as Evidence.

Except as otherwise provided in Sections 6.01 and 6.02, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

### SECTION 6.08. Eligibility of Trustee.

The Trustee hereunder shall at all times be a U.S. Person that is a banking corporation or national association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or of the District of Columbia and authorized under such

35

laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least fifty million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000) and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation or national association publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.08 the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or national association shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent records of condition so published.

The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee, notwithstanding that such corporation or national association shall be otherwise eligible and qualified under this Article.

In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.08, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.09.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of § 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to this Indenture.

# SECTION 6.09. Resignation or Removal of Trustee, Calculation Agent, Paying Agent or Debt Security Registrar.

(a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, the Calculation Agent, the Paying Agent and any Debt Security Registrar may at any time resign by giving written notice of such resignation to the Company and by mailing notice thereof, at the Company's expense, to the holders of the Debt Securities at their addresses as they shall appear on the Debt Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor or successors by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of its Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning party and one copy to the successor. If no successor shall have been so appointed and have accepted

appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation to the affected Securityholders, the resigning party may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Debt Security or Debt Securities for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.09, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor.

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur -

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 6.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Debt Security or Debt Securities for at least six months,

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor Trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Section 5.09, if no successor Trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days of the occurrence of any of (1), (2) or (3) above, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Debt Security or Debt Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee.

(c) Upon prior written notice to the Company and the Trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities at the time outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee and nominate a successor Trustee, which shall be deemed appointed as successor Trustee unless within ten Business Days after such nomination the Company objects thereto, in which case or in the case of a failure by such holders to nominate a successor Trustee, the Trustee so removed or any Securityholder, upon the terms and conditions and otherwise as in subsection (a) of this Section 6.09 provided, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for an appointment of a successor.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee, the Calculation Agent, the Paying Agent and any Debt Security Registrar and appointment of a successor pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.09 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor as provided in Section 6.10.

## SECTION 6.10. Acceptance by Successor.

Any successor Trustee, Calculation Agent, Paying Agent or Debt Security Registrar appointed as provided in Section 6.09 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to its predecessor an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring party shall become effective and such successor, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to the Debt Securities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named herein; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Company or of the successor, the party ceasing to act shall, upon payment of the amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.06, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor all the rights and powers of the party so ceasing to act and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor all property and money held by such retiring party

37

hereunder. Upon request of any such successor, the Company shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor all such rights and powers. Any party ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a lien upon all property or funds held or collected to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.06.

If a successor Trustee is appointed, the Company, the retiring Trustee and the successor Trustee shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the Trust hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be Trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee.

No successor Trustee shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.10 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be eligible and qualified under the provisions of Section 6.08.

In no event shall a retiring Trustee, Calculation Agent, Paying Agent or Debt Security Registrar be liable for the acts or omissions of any successor hereunder.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee, Calculation Agent, Paying Agent or Debt Security Registrar as provided in this Section 6.10, the Company shall mail notice of the succession to the holders of Debt Securities at their addresses as they shall appear on the Debt Security Register. If the Company fails to mail such notice within ten Business Days after the acceptance of appointment by the successor, the successor shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Company.

# SECTION 6.11. Succession by Merger, etc.

Any Person into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto; <u>provided</u>, that such Person shall be otherwise eligible and qualified under this Article.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Debt Securities shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee, and deliver such Debt Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Debt Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Debt Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the

38

successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Debt Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or authenticate Debt Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

### SECTION 6.12. Authenticating Agents.

There may be one or more Authenticating Agents appointed by the Trustee upon the request of the Company with power to act on its behalf and subject to its direction in the authentication and delivery of Debt Securities issued upon exchange or registration of transfer thereof as fully to all intents and purposes as though any such Authenticating Agent had been expressly authorized to authenticate and deliver Debt Securities; provided, that the Trustee shall have no liability to the Company for any acts or omissions of the Authenticating Agent with respect to the authentication and delivery of Debt Securities. Any such Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and being subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial or District of Columbia authority. If such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually pursuant to law or the requirements of such authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.12 the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect herein specified in this Section.

Any Person into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, consolidation or conversion to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of any Authenticating Agent, shall be the successor of such Authenticating Agent hereunder, if such successor Person is otherwise eligible under this Section 6.12 without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties hereto or such Authenticating Agent.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent with respect to the Debt Securities by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section 6.12, the Trustee may, and upon the request of the Company shall, promptly appoint a successor Authenticating Agent eligible under this Section 6.12, shall give written notice of such appointment to the Company and shall mail notice of such appointment to all holders of Debt Securities as the names and addresses of such holders appear on the Debt Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities with respect to the Debt Securities of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Authenticating Agent herein.

The Company agrees to pay to any Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services. Any Authenticating Agent shall have no responsibility or liability for any action taken by it as such in accordance with the directions of the Trustee and shall receive such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities incurred in furtherance of its duties under this Section 6.12.

## ARTICLE VII

## CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

### SECTION 7.01. Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such Securityholders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing or by any other method the Trustee deems satisfactory.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action or revocation of the same, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such Debt Securities for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action or revocation of the same, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action or revocation of the same may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Debt Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action or revocation of the same, and for that purpose the outstanding Debt Securities shall be computed as of the record date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

## SECTION 7.02. Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01, 6.02 and 8.05, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or such Securityholder's agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The ownership of Debt Securities shall be proved by the Debt Security Register or by a certificate of the Debt Security registrar. The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

40

The record of any Securityholders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 8.06.

### SECTION 7.03. Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners.

Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Debt Security, the Company, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any transfer agent and any Debt Security registrar may deem the Person in whose name such Debt Security shall be registered upon the Debt Security Register to be, and may treat such Person as, the absolute owner of such Debt Security (whether or not such Debt Security shall be overdue) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Debt Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any transfer agent nor any Debt Security registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments so made to any holder for the time being or upon such holder's order shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for moneys payable upon any such Debt Security.

## SECTION 7.04. Debt Securities Owned by Company Deemed Not Outstanding.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Debt Securities which are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Debt Securities or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Debt Securities shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination; <u>provided</u>, that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Debt Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Debt Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding for the purposes of this Section 7.04 if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Debt Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any such other obligor or Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In the case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

### SECTION 7.05. Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound.

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder (in cases where no record date has been set pursuant to Section 7.01) or any holder as of an applicable record date (in cases where a record date has been set pursuant to Section 7.01) or any holder or in part in exchange or substitution therefor) the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included in the Debt Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at the Principal Office of the Trustee and upon proof of holding as provided in

41

Section 7.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Debt Security (or so far as concerns the principal amount represented by any exchanged or substituted Debt Security). Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Debt Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Debt Security, and of any Debt Security issued in exchange or substitution therefor or on registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Debt Security or any Debt Security issued in exchange or substitution therefor.

## ARTICLE VIII

### SECURITYHOLDERS' MEETINGS

### SECTION 8.01. Purposes of Meetings.

A meeting of Securityholders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article VIII for any of the following purposes:

(a) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee, or to give any directions to the Trustee, or to consent to the waiving of any default hereunder and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Securityholders pursuant to any of the provisions of Article V;

- (b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article VI;
- (c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.02; or

(d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of such Debt Securities under any other provision of this Indenture or under applicable law.

### SECTION 8.02. Call of Meetings by Trustee.

The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Securityholders to take any action specified in Section 8.01, to be held at such time and at such place in New York or Wilmington, Delaware, as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Securityholders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be mailed to holders of Debt Securities affected at their addresses as they shall appear on the Debt Securities Register. Such notice shall be mailed not less than 20 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

### SECTION 8.03. Call of Meetings by Company or Securityholders.

In case at any time the Company pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities, as the case may be, then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Securityholders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the

42

Trustee shall not have mailed the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Securityholders may determine the time and the place in for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 8.01, by mailing notice thereof as provided in Section 8.02.

### SECTION 8.04. Qualifications for Voting.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Securityholders a Person shall be (a) a holder of one or more Debt Securities with respect to which the meeting is being held or (b) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a holder of one or more such Debt Securities. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Securityholders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

### SECTION 8.05. Regulations.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Securityholders, in regard to proof of the holding of Debt Securities and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Securityholders as provided in Section 8.03, in which case the Company or the Securityholders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by majority vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.04, at any meeting each holder of Debt Securities with respect to which such meeting is being held or proxy therefor shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Debt Securities held or represented by such holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Debt Security challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Debt Securities held by such chairman or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating such chairman as the Person to vote on behalf of other Securityholders. Any meeting of Securityholders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.02 or 8.03 may be adjourned from time to time by a majority of those present, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

# SECTION 8.06. Voting.

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of holders of Debt Securities with respect to which such meeting is being held shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of such holders or of their representatives by proxy and the serial number or numbers of the Debt Securities held or represented by them. The permanent

43

chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in triplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Securityholders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was mailed as provided in Section 8.02. The record shall show the serial numbers of the Debt Securities voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

# SECTION 8.07. Quorum; Actions.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Securityholders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if any action is to be taken at such meeting with respect to a consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action which may be given by the holders of not less than a specified percentage in outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities, the

Persons holding or representing such specified percentage in outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities will constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Securityholders, be dissolved. In any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the permanent chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the permanent chairman of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 8.02, except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of an adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso in the first paragraph of Section 9.02, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except as limited by the proviso in the first paragraph of Section 9.02, any resolution with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be given by the holders of not less than a specified percentage in outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid only by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than such specified percentage in outstanding principal amount of the Debt Securities.

44

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of holders of Debt Securities duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Securityholders, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

## ARTICLE IX

# SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

### SECTION 9.01. Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Securityholders.

The Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto, without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company, pursuant to Article XI hereof;

(b) to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions or conditions, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any of such additional covenants, restrictions or conditions a default or an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction or condition such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default;

(c) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, that any such action shall not adversely affect in any material respect the interests of the holders of the Debt Securities;

(d) to add to, delete from, or revise the terms of Debt Securities, including, without limitation, any terms relating to the issuance, exchange, registration or transfer of Debt Securities, including to provide for transfer procedures and restrictions substantially similar to those applicable to the Capital Securities, as required by Section 2.05 (for purposes of assuring that no registration of Debt Securities is required under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended); provided, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the holders of the Debt Securities then outstanding (it being understood, for purposes of this proviso, that transfer restrictions on Debt Securities substantially similar to those applicable to Capital Securities shall not be deemed to adversely affect the holders of the Debt Securities);

(e) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities and to add to or change any of the

45

provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.10;

(f) to make any change (other than as elsewhere provided in this paragraph) that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect; or

(g) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Debt Securities, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or the Debt Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of Debt Securities.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer and assignment of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any such supplemental indenture which adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.01 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Debt Securities at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

### SECTION 9.02. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 7.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities at the time outstanding affected by such supplemental indenture (voting as a class), the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, then in effect, applicable to indentures qualified thereunder) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the holders of the Debt Securities; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall without such consent of the holders of each Debt Security then outstanding and affected thereby (i) extend the fixed maturity of any Debt Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or any premium thereon, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any amount payable on redemption thereof or make the principal thereof or any interest or premium thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Debt Securities, or (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Debt Securities the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture; and provided, further, that if the Debt Securities are held by the Trust or a trustee of such trust, such supplemental indenture shall not be effective until the holders of a majority in liquidation preference of the Trust Securities shall have consented to such supplemental indenture; provided, further, that if the consent of the Security is required,

46

such supplemental indenture shall not be effective until each holder of the Trust Securities shall have consented to such supplemental indenture.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, prepared by the Company, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders as their names and addresses appear upon the Debt Security Register. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

### SECTION 9.03. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article IX, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Debt Securities shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

## SECTION 9.04. Notation on Debt Securities.

Debt Securities authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article IX may bear a notation as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company or the Trustee shall so determine, new Debt Securities so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent and delivered in exchange for the Debt Securities then outstanding.

4	7
	-

# SECTION 9.05. Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to be Furnished to Trustee.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01 and 6.02, shall, in addition to the documents required by Section 14.06, receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant hereto complies with the requirements of this Article IX. The Trustee shall receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article IX is authorized or permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Article IX and that it is proper for the Trustee under the provisions of this Article IX to join in the execution thereof.

## ARTICLE X

### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

### SECTION 10.01. Optional Redemption.

At any time the Company shall have the right to redeem the Debt Securities, in whole or in part, on any January 7, April 7, July 7 or October 7 on or after April 7, 2011 (the "Redemption Date"), at the Redemption Price.

### SECTION 10.02. Special Event Redemption

If a Special Event shall occur and be continuing, the Company shall have the right to redeem the Debt Securities, in whole but not in part, at any time within 90 days following the occurrence of such Special Event (the "Special Redemption Date"), at the Special Redemption Price.

## SECTION 10.03. Notice of Redemption; Selection of Debt Securities.

In case the Company shall desire to exercise the right to redeem all, or, as the case may be, any part of the Debt Securities, it shall fix a date for redemption and shall mail a notice of such redemption at least 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee under the related Declaration of Trust) to the holders of Debt Securities so to be redeemed as a whole or in part at their last addresses as the same appear on the Debt Security Register. Such mailing shall be by first class mail. The notice if mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such notice by mail or any defect in the notice to the holder of any Debt Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Debt Security.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price at which Debt Securities are to be redeemed (or, if the redemption price cannot be calculated prior to the time the notice is required to be sent, the estimate of the redemption price, as calculated by the Calculation Agent, together with a statement that it is an estimate and that the actual redemption price will be calculated on the fifth Business Day prior to the date fixed for redemption), the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon

48

presentation and surrender of such Debt Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, and that on and after said date interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. If less than all the Debt Securities are to be redeemed the notice of redemption shall specify the numbers of the Debt Securities to be redeemed. In case the Debt Securities are to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Debt Security, a new Debt Security or Debt Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

Prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the Redemption Date or the Special Redemption Date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more Paying Agents an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Debt Securities so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

The Company will give the Trustee notice not less than 45 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date as to the redemption price at which the Debt Securities are to be redeemed and the aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities to be redeemed (in integral multiples of \$1,000), and, if less than all Debt Securities are to be redeemed, the particular securities to be redeemed shall be selected and redeemed on a pro rata basis by the Trustee.

### SECTION 10.04. Payment of Debt Securities Called for Redemption.

If notice of redemption has been given as provided in Section 10.03, the Debt Securities or portions of Debt Securities with respect to which such notice has been given shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date or the Special Redemption Date (as the case may be) and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price (i.e., the Redemption Price or Special Redemption Price), together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said Redemption Date or the Special Redemption Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Debt Securities at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to said date) interest on the Debt Securities or portions of Debt Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue. On presentation and surrender of such Debt Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, such Debt Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the Redemption Date or the Special Redemption Date (as the case may be).

Upon presentation of any Debt Security redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Debt Security or Debt Securities of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Debt Security so presented.

49

## ARTICLE XI

# CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

### SECTION 11.01. Company May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or corporations (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property or capital stock of the Company or its successor or successors) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, that the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation, merger (where the Company is not the surviving corporation), sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, the due and punctual payment of all payments due on all of the Debt Securities in accordance with their terms, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be kept or performed by the Company, shall be expressly assumed by supplemental indenture reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property or capital stock.

SECTION 11.02. Successor Entity to be Substituted.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on all of the Debt Securities and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed or observed by the Company, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the Company, and thereupon the predecessor entity shall be relieved of any further liability or obligation hereunder or upon the Debt Securities. Such successor entity thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Debt Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent; and, upon the order of such successor entity instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver any Debt Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Company, to the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent for authentication, and any Debt Securities which such successor entity thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent for that purpose. All the Debt Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Debt Securities thereofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Debt Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

50

#### SECTION 11.03. Opinion of Counsel to be Given to Trustee.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01 and 6.02, shall receive, in addition to the Opinion of Counsel required by Section 9.05, an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, and any assumption, permitted or required by the terms of this Article XI complies with the provisions of this Article XI.

### ARTICLE XII

# SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

### SECTION 12.01. Discharge of Indenture.

When (a) the Company shall deliver to the Trustee for cancellation all Debt Securities theretofore authenticated (other than any Debt Securities which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.06) and not theretofore canceled, or (b) all the Debt Securities not theretofore canceled or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit with the Trustee, in trust, funds, which shall be immediately due and payable, sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all of the Debt Securities (other than any Debt Securities which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.06) not theretofore canceled or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal and premium, if any, and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, but excluding, however, the amount of any moneys for the payment of principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on the Debt Securities (1) theretofore repaid to the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.04, or (2) paid to any state or to the District of Columbia pursuant to its unclaimed property or similar laws, and if in the case of either clause (a) or clause (b) the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect except for the provisions of Sections 2.05, 2.06, 3.01, 3.02, 3.04, 6.06, 6.09 and 12.04 hereof, which shall survive until such Debt Securities shall mature or are redeemed, as the case may be, and are paid. Thereafter, Sections 6.06, 6.09 and 12.04 shall survive, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with, and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture, the Company, however, hereby agreeing to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Debt Securities.

## SECTION 12.02. Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust by Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 12.04, all moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it to the payment, either directly or

51

through any Paying Agent (including the Company if acting as its own Paying Agent), to the holders of the particular Debt Securities for the payment of which such moneys have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal, and premium, if any, and interest.

# SECTION 12.03. Paying Agent to Repay Moneys Held.

Upon the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, all moneys then held by any Paying Agent of the Debt Securities (other than the Trustee) shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to the Company or paid to the Trustee, and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

## SECTION 12.04. Return of Unclaimed Moneys.

Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any Paying Agent for payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on Debt Securities and not applied but remaining unclaimed by the holders of Debt Securities for two years after the date upon which the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on such Debt Securities, as the case may be, shall have become due and payable, shall be repaid to the Company by the Trustee or such Paying Agent on written demand; and the holder of any of the Debt Securities shall thereafter look only to the Company for any payment which such holder may be entitled to collect and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease.

# ARTICLE XIII

### IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

## SECTION 13.01. Indenture and Debt Securities Solely Corporate Obligations.

No recourse for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Debt Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture, or in any such Debt Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer, director, employee or agent, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation of the Company, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation of the Company, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Debt Securities.

52

### ARTICLE XIV

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### SECTION 14.01. Successors.

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements of the Company contained in this Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

### SECTION 14.02. Official Acts by Successor Entity.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee, officer or other authorized Person of any entity that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

### SECTION 14.03. Surrender of Company Powers.

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of 2/3 (two-thirds) of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any permitted successor.

## SECTION 14.04. Addresses for Notices, etc.

Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Securityholders on the Company may be given or served in writing by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee for such purpose) to the Company at:

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440 West Des Moines, Iowa 50266 Attention: Wendy L. Carlson]

Any notice, direction, request or demand by any Securityholder or the Company to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the office of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association at:

919 Market Street Suite 700 Wilmington, DE 19801 Attention: Corporate Trust Division

53

### SECTION 14.05. Governing Law.

This Indenture and each Debt Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the law of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of said State, without regard to conflict of laws principles thereof (other than Section 5-1401 of the General Obligations Law).

## SECTION 14.06. Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent.

Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that in the opinion of the signers all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with (except that no such Opinion of Counsel is required to be furnished to the Trustee in connection with the authentication and issuance of Debt Securities issued on the date of this Indenture).

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except certificates delivered pursuant to Section 3.05) shall include (a) a statement that the person making such

certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

## SECTION 14.07. Non-Business Days.

In any case where the date of payment of interest on or principal of the Debt Securities is not a Business Day, the payment of such interest on or principal of the Debt Securities need not be made on such date but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the date of payment, except if such Business Day is in the next succeeding calendar year, such payment will be made on the immediately preceding Business Day.

### SECTION 14.08. Table of Contents, Headings, etc.

The table of contents and the titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

### SECTION 14.09. Execution in Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

# SECTION 14.10. Severability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Debt Securities, but this Indenture and such Debt Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

## SECTION 14.11. Assignment.

Subject to Article XI, the Company will have the right at all times to assign any of its rights or obligations under this Indenture to a direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company, <u>provided</u>, that, in the event of any such assignment, the Company will remain liable for all such obligations. Subject to the foregoing, this Indenture is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Indenture may not otherwise be assigned by the parties thereto.

### SECTION 14.12. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Debt Securities, express or implied, shall give to any person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and assigns, the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Debt Securities and, to the extent expressly provided herein, the Holders of the Capital Securities, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

## SECTION 14.13. Acknowledgment of Rights.

The Company acknowledges that, with respect to any Debt Securities held by the Trust or the Institutional Trustee of the Trust, if the Institutional Trustee of the Trust fails to enforce its rights under this Indenture as the holder of Debt Securities held as the assets of the Trust after the holders of a majority in Liquidation Amount of the Capital Securities of the Trust have so directed in writing such Institutional Trustee, a holder of record of such Capital Securities may to the fullest extent permitted by law institute legal proceedings directly against the Company to enforce such Institutional Trustee's rights under this Indenture without first instituting any legal proceedings against such Institutional Trustee or any other Person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and such event is attributable to the failure of the Company to pay interest (or premium, if any) or principal on the Debt Securities on the date such interest (or premium, if any) or principal is otherwise due and payable (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), the Company acknowledges that a holder of record of Capital Securities of the Trust may directly institute a proceeding against the Company for enforcement of payment to such holder directly of the

55

principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Debt Securities having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate Liquidation Amount of the Capital Securities of such holder on or after the respective due date specified in the Debt Securities.

## ARTICLE XV

### SUBORDINATION OF DEBT SECURITIES

#### SECTION 15.01. Agreement to Subordinate.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each holder of Debt Securities issued hereunder and under any supplemental indenture (the "Additional Provisions") by such Securityholder's acceptance thereof likewise covenants and agrees, that all Debt Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article XV; and each holder of a Debt Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer or assignment thereof, accepts and agrees to be bound by such provisions.

The payment by the Company of the payments due on all Debt Securities issued hereunder and under any Additional Provisions shall, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, be subordinated and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred.

No provision of this Article XV shall prevent the occurrence of any default or Event of Default hereunder.

### SECTION 15.02. Default on Senior Indebtedness.

In the event and during the continuation of any default by the Company in the payment of principal, premium, interest or any other payment due on any Senior Indebtedness of the Company following any applicable grace period, or in the event that the maturity of any Senior Indebtedness of the Company has been accelerated because of a default, and such acceleration has not been rescinded or canceled and such Senior Indebtedness has not been paid in full, then, in either case, no payment shall be made by the Company with respect to the payments due on the Debt Securities.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment shall be received by the Trustee when such payment is prohibited by the preceding paragraph of this Section 15.02, such payment shall, subject to Section 15.06, be held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their respective representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, but only to the extent that the holders of the Senior Indebtedness (or their representatives or a trustee) notify the Trustee in writing within 90 days of such payment of the amounts then due and owing on the Senior Indebtedness and only the amounts specified in such notice to the Trustee shall be paid to the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

56

### SECTION 15.03. Liquidation; Dissolution; Bankruptcy.

Upon any payment by the Company or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to creditors upon any dissolution or winding- up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceedings, all amounts due upon all Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall first be paid in full, or payment thereof provided for in money in accordance with its terms, before any payment is made by the Company on the Debt Securities; and upon any such dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization, any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Securityholders or the Trustee would be entitled to receive from the Company, except for the provisions of this Article XV, shall be paid by the Company, or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, or by the Securityholders or by the Trustee under this Indenture if received by them or it, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company) or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Indebtedness in full, in money or money's worth, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before any payment or distribution is made to the Securityholders.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, prohibited by the foregoing, shall be received by the Trustee before all Senior Indebtedness of the Company is paid in full, or provision is made for such payment in money in accordance with its terms, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, as calculated by the Company, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay such Senior Indebtedness in full in money in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

For purposes of this Article XV, the words "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated at least to the extent provided in this Article XV with respect to the Debt Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, that may at the time be outstanding, provided, that (a) such Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new corporation, if any, resulting from any such reorganization or readjustment, and (b) the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another corporation or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the conveyance or transfer of its property as an entirety, or substantially as

57

an entirety, to another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided for in Article IX of this Indenture shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 15.03 if such other corporation shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions stated in Article IX of this Indenture. Nothing in Section 15.02 or in this Section 15.03 shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.06 of this Indenture.

# SECTION 15.04. Subrogation.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, the Securityholders shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to such Senior Indebtedness until all payments due on the Debt Securities shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the Securityholders or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article XV, and no payment over pursuant to the provisions of this Article XV to or for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness by Securityholders or the Trustee, shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness. It is understood that the provisions of the Company to or on account of such Senior Indebtedness. It is understood that the provisions of the the provisions of the Company to or on account of such Senior Indebtedness.

of this Article XV are and are intended solely for the purposes of defining the relative rights of the holders of the Debt Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand.

Nothing contained in this Article XV or elsewhere in this Indenture, any Additional Provisions or in the Debt Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and the holders of the Debt Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the holders of the Debt Securities all payments on the Debt Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the holders of the Debt Securities and creditors of the Company, other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or the holder of any Debt Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article XV of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article XV, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article VI of this Indenture, and the Securityholders shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding- up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidation trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Securityholders, for the purposes of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article XV.

58

### SECTION 15.05. Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.

Each Securityholder by such Securityholder's acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on such Securityholder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article XV and appoints the Trustee such Securityholder's attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

### SECTION 15.06. Notice by the Company.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Principal Office of the Trustee of any fact known to the Company that would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee in respect of the Debt Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article XV. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article XV or any other provision of this Indenture or any Additional Provisions, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts that would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee in respect of the Debt Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article XV, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Principal Office of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company or a holder or holders of Senior Indebtedness or from any trustee therefor; and before the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section 15.06 at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any money may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such money and to apply the same to the purposes for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within two Business Days prior to such date.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article VI of this Indenture, shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself or herself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Senior Indebtedness or a trustee or representative on behalf of any such holder or holders. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of such Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article XV, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article XV, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

### SECTION 15.07. Rights of the Trustee; Holders of Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article XV in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it, to the same extent as

59

any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture or any Additional Provisions shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article XV, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders

of such Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture or any Additional Provisions against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not owe or be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness and, subject to the provisions of Article VI of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of such Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Securityholders, the Company or any other Person money or assets to which any holder of such Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article XV or otherwise.

Nothing in this Article XV shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.06.

### SECTION 15.08. Subordination May Not Be Impaired.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness of the Company to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company, or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company, with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with.

Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph, the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the Securityholders, without incurring responsibility to the Securityholders and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article XV or the obligations hereunder of the holders of the Debt Securities to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, do any one or more of the following: (a) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, such Senior Indebtedness, or otherwise amend or supplement in any manner such Senior Indebtedness or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which such Senior Indebtedness is outstanding; (b) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing such Senior Indebtedness; (c) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of such Senior Indebtedness; and (d) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company, and any other Person.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, in its capacity as Trustee, hereby accepts the trusts in this Indenture declared and provided, upon the terms and conditions herein above set forth.

60

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the day and year first above written.

# American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

By: /s/ Wendy L. Carlson

 Name:
 Wendy L. Carlson

 Title:
 CFO & General Counsel

## Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee

By: /	s/ Edward L. Truitt, Jr.	
Name	:	Edward L. Truitt, Jr.
Title:	Vice President	

# EXHIBIT A

## FORM OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITY DUE 2036

### [FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY]

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) PURSUANT TO AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT TO AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SUBPARAGRAPH (a) (1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF RULE 501 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR," FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO, OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH, ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (D) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (C) OR (D) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO IT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INDENTURE, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE COMPANY. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES THAT IT WILL COMPLY WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES, REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT WILL NOT ENGAGE IN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING THIS SECURITY UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF ALSO AGREES, REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT IS NOT AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR OTHER PLAN OR ARRANGEMENT

SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), OR SECTION 4975 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), (EACH A "PLAN"), OR AN ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" BY REASON OF ANY PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY AND NO PERSON INVESTING "PLAN ASSETS" OF ANY PLAN MAY ACQUIRE OR HOLD THIS SECURITY OR ANY INTEREST THEREIN, UNLESS SUCH PURCHASER OR HOLDER IS ELIGIBLE FOR THE EXEMPTIVE RELIEF AVAILABLE UNDER U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTION 96-23,95-60,91-38,90-1 OR 84-14 OR ANOTHER APPLICABLE EXEMPTION OR ITS PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY IS NOT PROHIBITED BY SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE WITH RESPECT TO SUCH PURCHASE OR HOLDING. ANY PURCHASER OR HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY OR ANY INTEREST THEREIN WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED BY ITS PURCHASE AND HOLDING THEREOF THAT EITHER (i) IT IS NOT AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA, OR A PLAN TO WHICH SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE IS APPLICABLE, A TRUSTEE OR OTHER PERSON ACTING ON BEHALF OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR PLAN, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY USING THE ASSETS OF ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR PLAN TO FINANCE SUCH PURCHASE, OR (ii) SUCH PURCHASE WILL NOT RESULT IN A PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE FOR WHICH THERE IS NO APPLICABLE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTION.

IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY WILL DELIVER TO THE COMPANY AND TRUSTEE SUCH CERTIFICATES AND OTHER INFORMATION AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE INDENTURE TO CONFIRM THAT THE TRANSFER COMPLIES WITH THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS.

THIS SECURITY WILL BE ISSUED AND MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN BLOCKS HAVING A PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOT LESS THAN \$100,000 AND MULTIPLES OF \$1,000 IN EXCESS THEREOF. ANY ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN A BLOCK HAVING A PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF LESS THAN \$100,000 SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE VOID AND OF NO LEGAL EFFECT WHATSOEVER. ANY SUCH PURPORTED TRANSFEREE SHALL BE DEEMED NOT TO BE THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY FOR ANY PURPOSE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE RECEIPT OF DISTRIBUTIONS ON THIS SECURITY, AND SUCH PURPORTED TRANSFEREE SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE NO INTEREST WHATSOEVER IN THIS SECURITY.

A-2

Form of Junior Subordinated Debt Security due 2036

of

### American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, a company incorporated in Iowa (the "Company"), for value received promises to pay to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, not in its individual capacity but solely as Institutional Trustee for American Equity Capital Trust XII, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Holder"), or registered assigns, the principal sum of Thirty Million Nine Hundred Twenty Eight Thousand Dollars (\$30,928,000) on April 7, 2036 and to pay interest on said principal sum from February 15, 2006, or from the most recent interest payment date (each such date, an "Interest Payment Date") to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, quarterly (subject to deferral as set forth herein) in arrears on January 7, April 7, July 7 and October 7 of each year commencing April 7, 2006, at a variable per annum rate equal to LIBOR (as defined in the Indenture) plus 3.50% (the "Interest Rate") until the principal hereof shall have become due and payable, and on any overdue principal and (without duplication and to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) on any overdue installment of interest at an annual rate equal to the Interest Rate in effect for each such Extension Period compounded quarterly. The amount of interest payable on any Interest Payment Date shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed in the relevant interest period. In the event that any date on which the principal or interest is payable on this Debt Security is not a Business Day, then payment payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day, except that, if such Business Day is in the next succeeding calendar year, such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on such date. The interest installment so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in the Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Debt Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities, as defined in said Indenture) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment, except that interest and any Deferred Interest payable on the Maturity Date shall be paid to the Person to whom principal is paid. Any such interest installment not punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holders on such regular record date and may be paid to the Person in whose name this Debt Security (or one or more Predecessor Debt Securities) is registered at the close of business on a special record date to be fixed by the Trustee for the payment of such defaulted interest, notice whereof shall be given to the registered holders of the Debt Securities not less than 10 days prior to such special record date, all as more fully provided in the Indenture. The principal of and interest on this Debt Security shall be payable at the office or agency of the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) maintained for that purpose in any coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts; provided, however, that payment of interest may be made at the option of the Company by check mailed to the registered holder at such address as shall appear in the Debt Security Register or by wire transfer to an account appropriately designated by the holder hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as the holder of this Debt Security is the Institutional Trustee, the payment of the principal of and interest on this Debt Security will be made in immediately available funds at such place and to such account as may be designated by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms shall have the meaning set forth in the Indenture of even date herewith by and between the Company and the Trustee.

Upon submission of Notice and so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Company shall have the right, from time to time and without causing an Event of Default, to defer payments of interest on the Debt Securities by extending the interest payment period on the Debt Securities at any time and from time to time during the term of the Debt Securities, for up to 20 consecutive quarterly periods (each such extended interest payment period, an "Extension Period"), during which Extension Period no interest shall be due and payable (except any Additional Interest that may be due and payable). During any Extension Period, interest will continue to accrue on the Debt Securities, and interest on such accrued interest (such accrued interest and interest thereon referred to herein as "Deferred Interest") will accrue at an annual rate equal to the Interest Rate in effect for each such Extension Period, compounded quarterly from the date such Deferred Interest would have been payable were it not for the Extension Period, to the extent permitted by law. No Extension Period may end on a date other than an Interest Payment Date. At the end of any such Extension Period the Company shall pay all Deferred Interest then accrued and unpaid on the Debt Securities; provided, however, that no Extension Period may extend beyond the Maturity Date and provided, further, however, during any such Extension Period, the Company may not (i) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of the Company's capital stock or (ii) make any payment on or repay, repurchase or redeem any debt securities of the Company that rank pari passu in all respects with or junior in interest to the Debt Securities (other than (a) repurchases, redemptions or other acquisitions of shares of capital stock of the Company (A) in connection with any employment contract, benefit plan or other similar arrangement with or for the benefit of one or more employees, officers, directors or consultants, (B) in connection with a dividend reinvestment or stockholder stock purchase plan or (C) in connection with the issuance of capital stock of the Company (or securities convertible into or exercisable for such capital stock), as consideration in an acquisition transaction entered into prior to the applicable Extension Period, (b) as a result of any exchange or conversion of any class or series of the Company's capital stock (or any capital stock of a subsidiary of the Company) for any class or series of the Company's capital stock or of any class or series of the Company's indebtedness for any class or series of the Company's capital stock, (c) the purchase of fractional interests in shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged, (d) any declaration of a dividend in connection with any stockholder's rights plan, or the issuance of rights, stock or other property under any stockholder's rights plan, or the redemption or repurchase of rights pursuant thereto, or (e) any dividend in the form of stock, warrants, options or other rights where the dividend stock or the stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants, options or other rights is the same stock as that on which the dividend is being paid or ranks pari passu with or junior to such stock). Prior to the termination of any Extension Period, the Company may further extend such period, provided, that such period together with all such previous and further consecutive extensions thereof shall not exceed 20 consecutive quarterly periods, or extend beyond the Maturity Date. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and upon the payment of all Deferred Interest, the Company may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the foregoing requirements. No interest or Deferred Interest shall be due and payable during an Extension Period, except at the end thereof, but Deferred Interest shall accrue upon each installment of interest that would otherwise have been due and payable during such

A-4

Extension Period until such installment is paid. The Company must give the Trustee notice of its election to begin such Extension Period at least one Business Day prior to the earlier of (i) the next succeeding date on which interest on the Debt Securities would have been payable except for the election to begin such Extension Period or (ii) the date such interest is payable, but in any event not later than the related regular record date.

The indebtedness evidenced by this Debt Security is, to the extent provided in the Indenture, subordinate and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, and this Debt Security is issued subject to the provisions of the Indenture with respect thereto. Each holder of this Debt Security, by accepting the same, (a) agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions, (b) authorizes and directs the Trustee on such holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to acknowledge or effectuate the subordination so provided and (c) appoints the Trustee such holder's attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes. Each holder hereof, by such holder's acceptance hereof, hereby waives all notice of the acceptance of the subordination provisions contained herein and in the Indenture by each holder of Senior Indebtedness, whether now outstanding or hereafter incurred, and waives reliance by each such holder upon said provisions.

This Debt Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture hereinafter referred to and shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed by or on behalf of the Trustee.

The provisions of this Debt Security are continued on the reverse side hereof and such continued provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

A-5

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has duly executed this certificate.

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

By:	/s/ Wendy L. Carlson
Name:	Wendy L. Carlson
Title:	CFO & General Counsel

Dated: February 15, 2006

## **CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This is one of the Debt Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, not in its individual capacity but solely as the Trustee

By: /s/ Edward L. Truitt, Jr. Authorized Officer

#### [FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY]

This Debt Security is one of a duly authorized series of Debt Securities of the Company, all issued or to be issued pursuant to an Indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of February 15, 2006, duly executed and delivered between the Company and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of the Debt Securities (referred to herein as the "Debt Securities") of which this Debt Security is a part. The summary of the terms of this Debt Security contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified by reference to the Indenture.

Upon the occurrence and continuation of a Tax Event or an Investment Company Event (each a "Special Event"), this Debt Security may become due and payable, in whole but not in part, at any time, within 90 days following the occurrence of such Tax Event or an Investment Company Event (the "Special Redemption Date"), as the case may be, at the Special Redemption Price. The Company shall also have the right to redeem this Debt Security at the option of the Company, in whole or in part, on any January 7, April 7, July 7 or October 7 on or after April 7, 2011 (a "Redemption Date"), at the Redemption Price.

Any redemption pursuant to the preceding paragraph will be made upon not less than 30 days' nor more than 60 days' notice. If the Debt Securities are only partially redeemed by the Company, the Debt Securities will be redeemed <u>pro rata</u> or by lot or by any other method utilized by the Trustee.

"Redemption Price" means 100% of the principal amount of the Debt Securities being redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Debt Securities to the Redemption Date or, in the case of a redemption due to the occurrence of a Special Event, to the Special Redemption Date if such Special Redemption Date is on or after April 7, 2011.

"Special Redemption Price" means (1) if the Special Redemption Date is before April 7, 2011, One Hundred Seven and One Half Percent (107.5%) of the principal amount to be redeemed plus any accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of such redemption and (2) if the Special Redemption Date is on or after April 7, 2011, the Redemption Price for such Special Redemption Date.

In the event of redemption of this Debt Security in part only, a new Debt Security or Debt Securities for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.

In case an Event of Default, as defined in the Indenture, shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of all of the Debt Securities may be declared due and payable, and upon such declaration of acceleration shall become due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company and the Trustee, with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities at the time outstanding affected thereby, as specified in the Indenture, to execute

A-7

supplemental indentures for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the holders of the Debt Securities; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such supplemental indenture shall, among other things, without the consent of the holders of each Debt Security then outstanding and affected thereby (i) extend the fixed maturity of the Debt Securities, or reduce the principal amount thereof or any redemption premium thereon, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or make payments due on the Debt Securities payable in any coin or currency other than that provided in the Debt Securities, or impair or affect the right of any holder of Debt Securities to institute suit for the payment thereof, or (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Debt Securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities at the time outstanding, on behalf of all of the holders of the Debt Securities, except a default in payments due on any of the Debt Securities. Any such consent or waiver by the registered holder of this Debt Security and of any Debt Security issued in exchange herefor or in place hereof (whether by registration of transfer or otherwise), irrespective of whether or not any notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Debt Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Debt Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay all payments due on this Debt Security at the time and place and at the rate and in the money herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations herein and therein set forth, this Debt Security is transferable by the registered holder hereof on the Debt Security Register of the Company, upon surrender of this Debt Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Trustee in Wilmington, Delaware accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company or the Trustee duly executed by the registered holder hereof or such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Debt Securities of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees. No service charge will be made for any such registration of transfer, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in relation thereto.

Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of this Debt Security, the Company, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any transfer agent and the Debt Security registrar may deem and treat the registered holder hereof as the absolute owner hereof (whether or not this Debt Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing hereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the

principal hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any transfer agent nor any Debt Security registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

A-8

The Company and, by its acceptance of this Debt Security or a beneficial interest therein, the holder of, and any Person that acquires a beneficial interest in, this Debt Security agree that, for United Stated federal, state and local tax purposes, it is intended that his Debt Security constitute indebtedness.

No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or the interest on this Debt Security, or for any claim based hereon, or otherwise in respect hereof, or based on or in respect of the Indenture, against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future, as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise, all such liability being, by the acceptance hereof and as part of the consideration for the issuance hereof, expressly waived and released.

The Debt Securities are issuable only in registered certificated form without coupons. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations herein and therein set forth, Debt Securities are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the holder surrendering the same.

All terms used in this Debt Security that are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN THE INDENTURE AND THE DEBT SECURITIES, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF (other than Section 5-1401 of the General Obligations Law).

A-9

# GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

Dated as of February 15, 2006

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION	
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions and Interpretation	1
	ARTICLE II	
	POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF THE GUARANTEE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 2.1.	Powers and Duties of the Guarantee Trustee	4
SECTION 2.2.	Certain Rights of the Guarantee Trustee	5
SECTION 2.3.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Guarantee	7
SECTION 2.4.	Events of Default; Waiver	7
SECTION 2.5.	Events of Default; Notice	8
	ARTICLE III THE GUARANTEE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 3.1.	The Guarantee Trustee; Eligibility	8
SECTION 3.2.	Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Guarantee Trustee	9
	ARTICLE IV GUARANTEE	
SECTION 4.1.	Guarantee	10
SECTION 4.2.	Waiver of Notice and Demand	10
SECTION 4.3.	Obligations Not Affected	10
SECTION 4.4.	Rights of Holders	11
SECTION 4.5.	Guarantee of Payment	12
SECTION 4.6.	Subrogation	12
SECTION 4.7.	Independent Obligations	12
SECTION 4.8.	Enforcement	12
	ARTICLE V LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS; SUBORDINATION	
SECTION 5.1.	Limitation of Transactions	12
SECTION 5.2.	Ranking	13
	ARTICLE VI TERMINATION	
SECTION 6.1.	Termination	14
	i	

### ARTICLE VII INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 7.1.	Exculpation	14	
SECTION 7.2.	Indemnification	14	
SECTION 7.3.	Compensation; Reimbursement of Expenses	15	
ARTICLE VIII MISCELLANEOUS			
SECTION 8.1.	Successors and Assigns	16	
SECTION 8.2.	Amendments	16	
SECTION 8.3.	Notices	16	
SECTION 8.4.	Benefit	17	
SECTION 8.5.	Governing Law	17	
SECTION 8.6.	Counterparts	17	
	ii		

### **GUARANTEE AGREEMENT**

This GUARANTEE AGREEMENT (the "Guarantee"), dated as of February 15, 2006, is executed and delivered by American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "Guarantor"), and Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, a national banking association with its principal place of business in the State of Delaware, as trustee (the "Guarantee Trustee"), for the benefit of the Holders (as defined herein) from time to time of the Capital Securities (as defined herein) of American Equity Capital Trust XII, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Issuer").

WHEREAS, pursuant to an Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust (the "Declaration"), dated as of February 15, 2006, among the trustees named therein of the Issuer, American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, as sponsor, and the Holders from time to time of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer, the Issuer is issuing on the date hereof securities, having an aggregate liquidation amount of up to \$30,000,000, designated the Capital Securities; and

WHEREAS, as incentive for the Holders to purchase the Capital Securities, the Guarantor desires irrevocably and unconditionally to agree, to the extent set forth in this Guarantee, to pay to the Holders of Capital Securities the Guarantee Payments (as defined herein) and to make certain other payments on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the purchase by each Holder of the Capital Securities, which purchase the Guarantor hereby agrees shall benefit the Guarantor, the Guarantor executes and delivers this Guarantee for the benefit of the Holders.

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

SECTION 1.1. Definitions and Interpretation.

In this Guarantee, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) capitalized terms used in this Guarantee but not defined in the preamble above have the respective meanings assigned to them in this Section 1.1;

(b) a term defined anywhere in this Guarantee has the same meaning throughout;

(c) all references to "the Guarantee" or "this Guarantee" are to this Guarantee as modified, supplemented or amended from time to

time;

(d) all references in this Guarantee to Articles and Sections are to Articles and Sections of this Guarantee, unless otherwise specified;

(e) terms defined in the Declaration as of the date of execution of this Guarantee have the same meanings when used in this Guarantee, unless otherwise defined in this Guarantee or unless the context otherwise requires; and

(f) a reference to the singular includes the plural and vice versa.

"Beneficiaries" means any Person to whom the Issuer is or hereafter becomes indebted or liable.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Guarantee Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Guarantee Trustee shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office at the date of execution of this Guarantee is located at 919 Market Street, Suite 700, Wilmington, DE 19801.

"Covered Person" means any Holder of Capital Securities.

"Debentures" means the junior subordinated debentures of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, designated the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities due 2036, held by the Institutional Trustee (as defined in the Declaration) of the Issuer.

"Event of Default" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4.

"Guarantee Payments" means the following payments or distributions, without duplication, with respect to the Capital Securities, to the extent not paid or made by the Issuer: (i) any accrued and unpaid Distributions (as defined in the Declaration) which are required to be paid on such Capital Securities to the extent the Issuer has funds available in the Property Account (as defined in the Declaration) therefor at such time, (ii) the Redemption Price (as defined in the Indenture) to the extent the Issuer has funds available in the Property Account therefor at such time, with respect to any Capital Securities called for redemption by the Issuer, (iii) the Special Redemption Price (as defined in the Indenture) to the extent the Issuer has funds available for redemption upon the occurrence of a Special Event (as defined in the Indenture), and (iv) upon a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Issuer (other than in connection with the distribution of Debentures to the Holders of the Capital Securities in exchange therefor as provided in the Declaration), the lesser of (a) the aggregate of the liquidation amount and all accrued and unpaid Distributions on the Capital Securities to the date of payment, to the extent the Issuer has funds available in the Property Account therefor at such time, and (b) the amount of assets of the Issuer remaining available for distribution to Holders in liquidation of the Issuer after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors of the Issuer as required by applicable law (in either case, the "Liquidation Distribution").

"Guarantee Trustee" means Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, until a Successor Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment pursuant to the terms of this Guarantee and thereafter means each such Successor Guarantee Trustee.

"Holder" means any holder, as registered on the books and records of the Issuer, of any Capital Securities; provided, however, that, in determining whether the holders of the

2

requisite percentage of Capital Securities have given any request, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, "Holder" shall not include the Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Guarantor.

"Indemnified Person" means the Guarantee Trustee (including in its individual capacity), any Affiliate of the Guarantee Trustee, or any officers, directors, shareholders, members, partners, employees, representatives, nominees, custodians or agents of the Guarantee Trustee.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of February 15, 2006, between the Guarantor and Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, not in its individual capacity but solely as trustee, and any indenture supplemental thereto pursuant to which the Debentures are to be issued to the Institutional Trustee of the Issuer.

"Liquidation Distribution" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Guarantee Payments" herein.

"Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities" means Holder(s) of outstanding Capital Securities, voting together as a class, but separately from the holders of Common Securities, of more than 50% of the aggregate liquidation amount (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accrued and unpaid Distributions to, but excluding, the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) of all Capital Securities then outstanding.

"Obligations" means any costs, expenses or liabilities (but not including liabilities related to taxes) of the Issuer, other than obligations of the Issuer to pay to holders of any Trust Securities the amounts due such holders pursuant to the terms of the Trust Securities.

"Officer's Certificate" means, with respect to any Person, a certificate signed by one Authorized Officer of such Person. Any Officer's Certificate delivered with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Guarantee shall include:

(a) a statement that each officer signing the Officer's Certificate has read the covenant or condition and the definitions relating thereto;

(b) a brief statement of the nature and scope of the examination or investigation undertaken by each officer in rendering the Officer's Certificate;

(c) a statement that each such officer has made such examination or investigation as, in such officer's opinion, is necessary to enable such officer to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such officer, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

"Person" means a legal person, including any individual, corporation, estate, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, limited liability company, trust,

unincorporated association, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity of whatever nature.

"Responsible Officer" means, with respect to the Guarantee Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Guarantee Trustee with direct responsibility for the administration of any matters relating to this Guarantee, including any vice president, any assistant vice president, any secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any trust officer or other officer of the Corporate Trust Office of the Guarantee Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of that officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Successor Guarantee Trustee" means a successor Guarantee Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as Guarantee Trustee under Section 3.1.

"Trust Securities" means the Common Securities and the Capital Securities.

## ARTICLE II POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF THE GUARANTEE TRUSTEE

SECTION 2.1. Powers and Duties of the Guarantee Trustee.

(a) This Guarantee shall be held by the Guarantee Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Capital Securities, and the Guarantee Trustee shall not transfer this Guarantee to any Person except a Holder of Capital Securities exercising his or her rights pursuant to Section 4.4(b) or to a Successor Guarantee Trustee on acceptance by such Successor Guarantee Trustee of its appointment to act as Successor Guarantee Trustee. The right, title and interest of the Guarantee Trustee shall automatically vest in any Successor Guarantee Trustee, and such vesting and cessation of title shall be effective whether or not conveyancing documents have been executed and delivered pursuant to the appointment of such Successor Guarantee Trustee.

(b) The Guarantee Trustee, before the occurrence of any Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Guarantee, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Guarantee against the Guarantee Trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred (that has not been cured or waived pursuant to Section 2.4(b)) and is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee, the Guarantee Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Guarantee, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Guarantee shall be construed to relieve the Guarantee Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

4

(i) prior to the occurrence of any Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred:

(A) the duties and obligations of the Guarantee Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Guarantee, and the Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Guarantee, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Guarantee against the Guarantee Trustee; and

(B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Guarantee Trustee, the Guarantee Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Guarantee Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Guarantee; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions furnished to the Guarantee Trustee, the Guarantee Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not on their face they conform to the requirements of this Guarantee;

(ii) the Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee, unless it shall be proved that such Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee or the Guarantee Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts upon which such judgment was made;

(iii) the Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the written direction of the Holders of not less than a Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Guarantee Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Guarantee Trustee under this Guarantee; and

(iv) no provision of this Guarantee shall require the Guarantee Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if the Guarantee Trustee shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Guarantee, or security and indemnity, reasonably satisfactory to the Guarantee Trustee, against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

## SECTION 2.2. Certain Rights of the Guarantee Trustee.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 2.1:

(i) The Guarantee Trustee may conclusively rely, and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon, any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document

believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or presented by the proper party or parties.

(ii) Any direction or act of the Guarantor contemplated by this Guarantee shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officer's Certificate.

(iii) Whenever, in the administration of this Guarantee, the Guarantee Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established before taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Guarantee Trustee (unless other evidence is herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, request and conclusively rely upon an Officer's Certificate of the Guarantor which, upon receipt of such request, shall be promptly delivered by the Guarantor.

(iv) The Guarantee Trustee shall have no duty to see to any recording, filing or registration of any instrument or other writing (or any rerecording, refiling or reregistration thereof).

(v) The Guarantee Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the advice or opinion of such counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion. Such counsel may be counsel to the Guarantor or any of its Affiliates and may include any of its employees. The Guarantee Trustee shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of this Guarantee from any court of competent jurisdiction.

(vi) The Guarantee Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Guarantee at the request or direction of any Holder, unless such Holder shall have provided to the Guarantee Trustee such security and indemnity, reasonably satisfactory to the Guarantee Trustee, against the costs, expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses and the expenses of the Guarantee Trustee's agents, nominees or custodians) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in complying with such request or direction, including such reasonable advances as may be requested by the Guarantee Trustee; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that nothing contained in this Section 2.2(a)(vi) shall be taken to relieve the Guarantee Trustee, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, of its obligation to exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Guarantee.

(vii) The Guarantee Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Guarantee Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit.

6

(viii) The Guarantee Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, nominees, custodians or attorneys, and the Guarantee Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(ix) Any action taken by the Guarantee Trustee or its agents hereunder shall bind the Holders of the Capital Securities, and the signature of the Guarantee Trustee or its agents alone shall be sufficient and effective to perform any such action. No third party shall be required to inquire as to the authority of the Guarantee Trustee to so act or as to its compliance with any of the terms and provisions of this Guarantee, both of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the Guarantee Trustee's or its agent's taking such action.

(x) Whenever in the administration of this Guarantee the Guarantee Trustee shall deem it desirable to receive instructions with respect to enforcing any remedy or right or taking any other action hereunder, the Guarantee Trustee (A) may request instructions from the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities, (B) may refrain from enforcing such remedy or right or taking such other action until such instructions are received and (C) shall be protected in conclusively relying on or acting in accordance with such instructions.

(xi) The Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Guarantee.

(b) No provision of this Guarantee shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Guarantee Trustee to perform any act or acts or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it, in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal or in which the Guarantee Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law to perform any such act or acts or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation. No permissive power or authority available to the Guarantee Trustee shall be construed to be a duty.

### SECTION 2.3. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Guarantee.

The recitals contained in this Guarantee shall be taken as the statements of the Guarantor, and the Guarantee Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Guarantee Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Guarantee.

## SECTION 2.4. Events of Default; Waiver.

(a) An Event of Default under this Guarantee will occur upon the failure of the Guarantor to perform any of its payment or other obligations hereunder; provided, that except with respect to default in payment of any Guarantee Payments, the Guarantor

shall have received notice of default from the Guarantee Trustee and shall not have cured such default within thirty (30) days after receipt of such notice.

(b) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities may, voting or consenting as a class, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Capital Securities, waive any past Event of Default and its consequences. Upon such waiver, any such Event of Default shall cease to exist, and shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Guarantee, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# SECTION 2.5. Events of Default; Notice.

(a) The Guarantee Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default, transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Holders of the Capital Securities, notices of all Events of Default actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee, unless such defaults have been cured before the giving of such notice, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Guarantee Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Capital Securities.

(b) The Guarantee Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default unless the Guarantee Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Guarantor or a Holder of the Capital Securities, or a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee charged with the administration of this Guarantee shall have actual knowledge thereof.

# ARTICLE III THE GUARANTEE TRUSTEE

### SECTION 3.1. The Guarantee Trustee; Eligibility.

(a) There shall at all times be a Guarantee Trustee which shall:

(i) not be an Affiliate of the Guarantor; and

(ii) be a corporation or national association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or Person authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 50 million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation or national association publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the supervising or examining authority referred to above, then, for the purposes of this Section 3.1(a)(ii), the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or national association shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

8

(b) If at any time the Guarantee Trustee shall cease to be eligible to so act under Section 3.1(a), the Guarantee Trustee shall immediately resign in the manner and with the effect set forth in Section 3.2(c).

(c) If the Guarantee Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest' within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Guarantee Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to, this Guarantee.

## SECTION 3.2. <u>Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Guarantee Trustee.</u>

(a) Subject to Section 3.2(b), the Guarantee Trustee may be appointed or removed without cause at any time by the Guarantor except during an Event of Default.

(b) The Guarantee Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with Section 3.2(a) until a Successor Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor.

(c) The Guarantee Trustee appointed to office shall hold office until a Successor Guarantee Trustee shall have been appointed or until its removal or resignation. The Guarantee Trustee may resign from office (without need for prior or subsequent accounting) by an instrument in writing executed by the Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor, which resignation shall not take effect until a Successor Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by an instrument in writing executed by such Successor Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor and the resigning Guarantee Trustee.

(d) If no Successor Guarantee Trustee shall have been appointed and accepted appointment as provided in this Section 3.2 within 60 days after delivery of an instrument of removal or resignation, the Guarantee Trustee resigning or being removed may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a Successor Guarantee Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after prescribing such notice, if any, as it may deem proper, appoint a Successor Guarantee Trustee.

(e) No Guarantee Trustee shall be liable for the acts or omissions to act of any Successor Guarantee Trustee.

(f) Upon termination of this Guarantee or removal or resignation of the Guarantee Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.2, the Guarantor shall pay to the Guarantee Trustee all amounts owing to the Guarantee Trustee under Sections 7.2 and 7.3 accrued to the date of such termination, removal or resignation.

## ARTICLE IV GUARANTEE

## SECTION 4.1. Guarantee.

(a) The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to pay in full to the Holders the Guarantee Payments (without duplication of amounts theretofore paid by the Issuer), as and when due, regardless of any defense (except as defense of payment by the Issuer), right of set-off or counterclaim that the Issuer may have or assert. The Guarantor's obligation to make a Guarantee Payment may be satisfied by direct payment of the required amounts by the Guarantor to the Holders or by causing the Issuer to pay such amounts to the Holders.

(b) The Guarantor hereby also agrees to assume any and all Obligations of the Issuer and in the event any such Obligation is not so assumed, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Guarantor hereby irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees to each Beneficiary the full payment, when and as due, of any and all Obligations to such Beneficiaries. This Guarantee is intended to be for the Beneficiaries who have received notice hereof.

## SECTION 4.2. Waiver of Notice and Demand.

The Guarantor hereby waives notice of acceptance of this Guarantee and of any liability to which it applies or may apply, presentment, demand for payment, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer or any other Person before proceeding against the Guarantor, protest, notice of nonpayment, notice of dishonor, notice of redemption and all other notices and demands.

## SECTION 4.3. Obligations Not Affected.

The obligations, covenants, agreements and duties of the Guarantor under this Guarantee shall in no way be affected or impaired by reason of the happening from time to time of any of the following:

(a) the release or waiver, by operation of law or otherwise, of the performance or observance by the Issuer of any express or implied agreement, covenant, term or condition relating to the Capital Securities to be performed or observed by the Issuer;

(b) the extension of time for the payment by the Issuer of all or any portion of the Distributions, Redemption Price, Special Redemption Price, Liquidation Distribution or any other sums payable under the terms of the Capital Securities or the extension of time for the performance of any other obligation under, arising out of, or in connection with, the Capital Securities (other than an extension of time for the payment of the Distributions, Redemption Price, Special Redemption Price, Liquidation Distribution or other sums payable that results from the extension of any interest payment period on the Debentures or any extension of the maturity date of the Debentures permitted by the Indenture);

10

(c) any failure, omission, delay or lack of diligence on the part of the Holders to enforce, assert or exercise any right, privilege, power or remedy conferred on the Holders pursuant to the terms of the Capital Securities, or any action on the part of the Issuer granting indulgence or extension of any kind;

(d) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale of any collateral, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of debt of, or other similar proceedings affecting, the Issuer or any of the assets of the Issuer;

- (e) any invalidity of, or defect or deficiency in, the Capital Securities;
- (f) the settlement or compromise of any obligation guaranteed hereby or hereby incurred; or

(g) any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor, it being the intent of this Section 4.3 that the obligations of the Guarantor hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances.

There shall be no obligation of the Holders to give notice to, or obtain consent of, the Guarantor with respect to the happening of any of the

# foregoing.

# SECTION 4.4. Rights of Holders.

(a) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Guarantee Trustee in respect of this Guarantee or to direct the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the Guarantee Trustee under this Guarantee; provided, however, that (subject to Sections 2.1 and 2.2) the Guarantee Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Guarantee Trustee shall determine that the actions so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders not taking part in such direction or if the Guarantee Trustee being advised by legal counsel determines that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Guarantee Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors or trustees and/or Responsible Officers shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Guarantee Trustee in personal liability.

(b) Any Holder of Capital Securities may institute a legal proceeding directly against the Guarantor to enforce the Guarantee Trustee's rights under this Guarantee, without first instituting a legal proceeding against the Issuer, the Guarantee Trustee or any other Person. The Guarantor waives any right or remedy to require that any such action be brought first against the Issuer, the Guarantee Trustee or any other Person before so proceeding directly against the Guarantor.

### SECTION 4.5. Guarantee of Payment.

### This Guarantee creates a guarantee of payment and not of collection.

## SECTION 4.6. Subrogation.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all (if any) rights of the Holders of Capital Securities against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holders by the Guarantor under this Guarantee; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Guarantor shall not (except to the extent required by applicable provisions of law) be entitled to enforce or exercise any right that it may acquire by way of subrogation or any indemnity, reimbursement or other agreement, in all cases as a result of payment under this Guarantee, if, after giving effect to any such payment, any amounts are due and unpaid under this Guarantee. If any amount shall be paid to the Guarantor in violation of the preceding sentence, the Guarantor agrees to hold such amount in trust for the Holders and to pay over such amount to the Holders.

### SECTION 4.7. Independent Obligations.

The Guarantor acknowledges that its obligations hereunder are independent of the obligations of the Issuer with respect to the Capital Securities and that the Guarantor shall be liable as principal and as debtor hereunder to make Guarantee Payments pursuant to the terms of this Guarantee notwithstanding the occurrence of any event referred to in subsections (a) through (g), inclusive, of Section 4.3 hereof.

## SECTION 4.8. Enforcement.

A Beneficiary may enforce the Obligations of the Guarantor contained in Section 4.1 (b) directly against the Guarantor, and the Guarantor waives any right or remedy to require that any action be brought against the Issuer or any other person or entity before proceeding against the Guarantor.

# ARTICLE V

# LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS; SUBORDINATION

# SECTION 5.1. Limitation of Transactions.

So long as any Capital Securities remain outstanding, if (a) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default or (b) the Guarantor shall have selected an Extension Period as provided in the Declaration and such period, or any extension thereof, shall have commenced and be continuing, then the Guarantor may not (x) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of the Guarantor's capital stock or (y) make any payment of principal of or interest or premium, if any, on or repay, repurchase or redeem any debt securities of the Guarantor that rank *pari passu* in all respects with or junior in interest to the Debentures (other than (i) payments under this Guarantee, (ii) repurchases, redemptions or other acquisitions of shares of capital stock of the Guarantor (A) in connection with any employment contract, benefit plan or other similar arrangement with or for the benefit of one or more employees, officers, directors, or consultants, (B) in connection with a dividend reinvestment or stockholder stock

purchase plan or (C) in connection with the issuance of capital stock of the Guarantor (or securities convertible into or exercisable for such capital stock), as consideration in an acquisition transaction entered into prior to the occurrence of the Event of Default or the applicable Extension Period, (iii) as a result of any exchange or conversion of any class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock (or any capital stock of a subsidiary of the Guarantor) for any class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock or of any class or series of the Guarantor's indebtedness for any class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock, (iv) the purchase of fractional interests in shares of the Guarantor's capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged, (v) any declaration of a dividend in connection with any stockholder's rights plan, or the issuance of rights, stock or other property under any stockholder's rights plan, or the redemption or repurchase of rights pursuant thereto, or (vi) any dividend in the form of stock, warrants, options or other rights where the dividend stock or the stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants, options or other rights is the same stock as that on which the dividend is being paid or ranks *pari passu* with or junior to such stock).

## SECTION 5.2. Ranking.

This Guarantee will constitute an unsecured obligation of the Guarantor and will rank subordinate and junior in right of payment to all present and future Senior Indebtedness (as defined in the Indenture) of the Guarantor. By their acceptance thereof, each Holder of Capital Securities agrees to the foregoing provisions of this Guarantee and the other terms set forth herein.

This Guarantee will rank *pari passu* in right of payment to any similar guarantee agreements issued by the Guarantor with respect to securities (if any) similar to the Capital Securities, issued by trusts other than the Issuer established or to be established by the Guarantor (if any), in each case similar to the Issuer American Equity Capital Trust I, American Equity Capital Trust II, American Equity Capital Trust IV, American Equity Capital Trust V, American Equity Capital Trust VI, American Equity Capital Trust VI, American Equity Capital Trust VI, American Equity Capital Trust IX, American Equity Capital Trust X and American Equity Capital Trust XI.

The right of the Guarantor to participate in any distribution of assets of any of its subsidiaries upon any such subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization or otherwise is subject to the prior claims of creditors of that subsidiary, except to the extent the Guarantor may itself be recognized as a creditor of that subsidiary. Accordingly, the Guarantor's obligations under this Guarantee will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of the Guarantor's subsidiaries, and claimants hereunder should look only to the assets of the Guarantor for payments thereunder. This Guarantee does not limit the incurrence or issuance of other secured or unsecured debt of the Guarantor, including Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor, under any indenture or agreement that the Guarantor may enter into in the future or otherwise.

## ARTICLE VI TERMINATION

# SECTION 6.1. Termination.

This Guarantee shall terminate (i) upon full payment of the Redemption Price or the Special Redemption Price, as the case may be, of all Capital Securities then outstanding, (ii) upon the distribution of all of the Debentures to the Holders of all of the Capital Securities or (iii) upon full payment of the amounts payable in accordance with the Declaration upon dissolution of the Issuer. This Guarantee will continue to be effective or will be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any Holder of Capital Securities must restore payment of any sums paid under the Capital Securities or under this Guarantee.

### ARTICLE VII INDEMNIFICATION

### SECTION 7.1. Exculpation.

(a) In no event shall any Indemnified Person be liable for any indirect, special punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever, including, but not limited to, lost profits, even if the Indemnified Person has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(b) In no event shall any Indemnified Person be liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder because of circumstances beyond its control, including, but not limited to, acts of God, flood, war (declared or undeclared), terrorism, fire, riot, embargo, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations, governmental action or the like which delay, restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Guarantee Agreement.

### SECTION 7.2. Indemnification.

(a) The Guarantor agrees to indemnify each Indemnified Person for, and to hold each Indemnified Person harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Indemnified Person, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including but not limited to the costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) of the Indemnified Person defending itself against, or investigating, any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of the Indemnified Person's powers or duties hereunder. The obligation to indemnify as set forth in this Section 7.2 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Guarantee Trustee and the termination of this Guarantee.

(b) Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person under this Section 7.2 of notice of the commencement of any action, such Indemnified Person will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Guarantor under this Section 7.2, notify the Guarantor in writing of the commencement thereof; but the failure so to notify the Guarantor (i) will not relieve the Guarantor from liability under paragraph (a) above

14

unless and to the extent that the Guarantor did not otherwise learn of such action and such failure results in the forfeiture by the Guarantor of substantial rights and defenses and (ii) will not, in any event, relieve the Guarantor from any obligations to any Indemnified Person other than the indemnification obligation provided in paragraph (a) above. The Guarantor shall be entitled to appoint counsel of the Guarantor's choice at the Guarantor's expense to represent the Indemnified Person in any action for which indemnification is sought (in which case the Guarantor shall not thereafter be responsible for the fees and expenses of any separate counsel retained by the Indemnified Person or Persons except as set forth below); provided, however, that such counsel shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person. Notwithstanding the Guarantor's election to appoint counsel to represent the Indemnified Person in any action, the Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel (including local counsel), and the Guarantor shall bear the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such separate counsel, if (i) the use of counsel chosen by the Guarantor to represent the Indemnified Person would present such counsel with a conflict of interest, (ii) the actual or potential defendants in, or targets of, any such action include both the Indemnified Person and the Guarantor and the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it and/or other Indemnified Persons which are different from or additional to those available to the Guarantor, (iii) the Guarantor shall not have employed counsel satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person within a reasonable time after notice of the institution of such action or (iv) the Guarantor shall authorize the Indemnified Person to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Guarantor. The Guarantor will not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Persons, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any pending or threatened claim, action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the Indemnified Persons are actual or potential parties to such claim or action) unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Person from all liability arising out of such claim, action, suit or proceeding. The Guarantor may avoid its duty to indemnify under this Section 7.2 if an Indemnified Person, without the prior written consent of the Guarantor (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), settles or compromises or consents to the entry of any judgment with respect to any pending or threatened claim, action, suit or proceeding and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Party unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of the Guarantor from all liability arising out of such claim, action, suit or proceeding. The Guarantor shall not be liable for any settlement of any claim effected without its consent.

(c) The Guarantee Trustee will not claim or exact any lien or charge on any Guarantee Payments as a result of any amount due to it under this Guarantee Agreement.

## SECTION 7.3. Compensation; Reimbursement of Expenses.

### The Guarantor agrees:

(a) to pay to the Guarantee Trustee from time to time such compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as the parties shall agree to from time to time (which

compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust); and

(b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Guarantee Trustee upon request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by it in accordance with any provision of this Guarantee (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct.

The provisions of this Section 7.3 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Guarantee Trustee and the termination of this Guarantee.

## ARTICLE VIII MISCELLANEOUS

#### SECTION 8.1. Successors and Assigns.

All guarantees and agreements contained in this Guarantee shall bind the successors, assigns, receivers, trustees and representatives of the Guarantor and shall inure to the benefit of the Holders of the Capital Securities then outstanding. Except in connection with any merger or consolidation of the Guarantor with or into another entity or any sale, transfer or lease of the Guarantor's assets to another entity, in each case to the extent permitted under the Indenture, the Guarantor may not assign its rights or delegate its obligations under this Guarantee without the prior approval of the Holders of not less than a Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities.

### SECTION 8.2. Amendments.

Except with respect to any changes that do not adversely affect the rights of Holders of the Capital Securities in any material respect (in which case no consent of Holders will be required), this Guarantee may be amended only with the prior approval of the Guarantor and the Holders of not less than a Majority in liquidation amount of the Capital Securities. The provisions of the Declaration with respect to amendments thereof shall apply equally with respect to amendments of the Guarantee.

### SECTION 8.3. Notices.

All notices provided for in this Guarantee shall be in writing, duly signed by the party giving such notice, and shall be delivered, telecopied or mailed by first class mail, as follows:

(a) If given to the Guarantee Trustee, at the Guarantee Trustee's mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Guarantee Trustee may give notice of to the Holders of the Capital Securities):

1	$\mathbf{c}$	
L	h	
L	v.	

Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company 919 Market Street Suite 700 Wilmington, DE 19801 Attention: Corporate Trust Division Telecopy: 302-575-2006 Telephone: 302-575-2005

(b) If given to the Guarantor, at the Guarantor's mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Guarantor may give notice of to the Holders of the Capital Securities and to the Guarantee Trustee):

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440 West Des Moines, Iowa 50266 Attention: Wendy L. Carlson Telecopy: (515) 221-0744 Telephone: (515) 457-1824

(c) If given to any Holder of the Capital Securities, at the address set forth on the books and records of the Issuer.

All such notices shall be deemed to have been given when received in person, telecopied with receipt confirmed, or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, except that if a notice or other document is refused delivery or cannot be delivered because of a changed address of which no notice was given, such notice or other document shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date of such refusal or inability to deliver.

## SECTION 8.4. Benefit.

This Guarantee is solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Capital Securities and, subject to Section 2.1(a), is not separately transferable from the Capital Securities.

# SECTION 8.5. Governing Law.

THIS GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF.

#### SECTION 8.6. Counterparts.

This Guarantee may contain more than one counterpart of the signature page and this Guarantee may be executed by the affixing of the signature of the Guarantor and the Guarantee Trustee to any of such counterpart signature pages. All of such counterpart signature pages shall be read as though one, and they shall have the same force and effect as though all of the signers had signed a single signature page.

17

THIS GUARANTEE is executed as of the day and year first above written.

## American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy L. Carlson

 Name:
 Wendy L. Carlson

 Title:
 CFO & General Counsel

# WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY, as Guarantee Trustee

By: <u>/s/</u> Edward L. Truitt, Jr. Name: Edward L. Truitt, Jr. Title: Vice President

### REINSURANCE AGREEMENT

# EFFECTIVE: OCTOBER 1, 2005

## BETWEEN

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440 WEST DES MOINES, IOWA 50266 (Referred to in this Agreement as the Company)

## AND

# HANNOVER LIFE REASSURANCE COMPANY OF AMERICA

800 North Magnolia Ave., Suite 1400 ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32803 (Referred to in this Agreement as the Reinsurer)

> AUTOMATIC YRT HA-AEIL-05

March 22, 2006

	Table of Contents
Article I	Preamble
Article II	Automatic Reinsurance
Article III	Liability
Article IV	Duration of Agreement
Article V	Premiums
Article VI	Claims and Claim Reimbursements
Article VII	Experience Refunds
Article VIII	Accounting and Reporting
Article IX	Recapture
Article X	Extra Contractual Obligations
Article XI	General Provisions
Article XII	DAC Tax
Article XIII	Insolvency
Article XIV	Reinsurer's Right of Notice of Unusual Practices
Article XV	Arbitration
Article XVI	Confidentiality
Article XVII	Execution

Exhibit A	Reinsurer's Share and Company's Share
Exhibit B-1	Plans Covered
Exhibit B-2	Reinsured Risks
Exhibit C-1	Procedures For Reporting

Exhibit C-2	Request For Financial Reporting Information
Exhibit D	Reinsurance Premium Calculation
Exhibit E	Experience Refund Calculation

# ARTICLE I

# PREAMBLE

 Parties to the Agreement. This is a Yearly Renewable Term Reinsurance Agreement for indemnity reinsurance (the "Agreement") solely between Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America, Orlando, Florida (the "Reinsurer"), and American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company, West Des Moines, Iowa (the "Company"), collectively referred to as the "parties".

The acceptance of risks under this Agreement will create no right or legal relationship between the Reinsurer and the annuitant, owner or beneficiary of any insurance policy or other contract of the Company.

The Agreement will be binding upon the Company and the Reinsurer and their respective successors and assigns.

2) Compliance. This Agreement applies only to the issuance of insurance by the Company in a jurisdiction in which it is properly licensed.

The Company represents that it is in compliance with all state and federal laws applicable to the business reinsured under this Agreement. In the event that the Company is found to be in non-compliance with any law material to this Agreement, the Agreement will remain in effect and the Company will indemnify the Reinsurer for any loss the Reinsurer suffers as a result of the non-compliance, and will seek to remedy the non-compliance immediately upon discovery thereof.

- 3) Construction. This Agreement will be construed in accordance with the laws of the state of Iowa.
- 4) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the business reinsured hereunder. There are no understandings between the parties other than as expressed in this Agreement. Any change or modification to this Agreement will be null and void unless made by amendment to this Agreement and signed by both parties.
- 5) Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, such determination will not impair or affect the validity or the enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.
- 6) Assignment. Neither party may assign, transfer, sell, convey or otherwise dispose of any of its rights, duties or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, however, that the parties acknowledge and agree that the Reinsurer may retrocede any or all of the risks that it accepts under this Agreement.

... END OF ARTICLE I

1

## ARTICLE II

## **AUTOMATIC REINSURANCE**

1) General Conditions. On and after the Effective Date (as specified in Article XVII) of this Agreement, the Company will cede to the Reinsurer a portion of the "Reinsured Risks", which are those risks specified in Exhibit B-2, in respect of the policy plans listed in Exhibit B-1 (the "Reinsured Policies").

The Reinsurer will automatically accept its share (the "Reinsurer's Share") of the Reinsured Risks on the above-referenced policies, provided that the Company retains in full its share (the "Company's Share") of the same risks. The Company will not transfer, assign, convey, reinsure or otherwise dispose of its share of the Reinsured Risks without the Reinsurer's written consent.

The Reinsurer's Share and the Company's Share are specified in Exhibit A. The Reinsurer's Share and the Company's Share may be revised, at any quarter end, by mutual consent of both parties.

...END OF ARTICLE II

ARTICLE III

# LIABILITY

1) Reinsurer's Liability. The Reinsurer's liability will commence on the effective date of this Agreement, will continue in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and will end on termination of this Agreement. Payment by the Company to the Reinsurer of all Reinsurance Premiums due under this Agreement, as specified in Article V, is a condition precedent to the Reinsurer's liability hereunder.

... END OF ARTICLE III

### 3

## ARTICLE IV

## **DURATION OF AGREEMENT**

1) This Agreement is indefinite as to its duration. The Company or the Reinsurer may terminate this Agreement with respect to the reinsurance of new business by giving ninety (90) days written notice of such termination to the other party.

During the notification period, the Company will continue to cede and the Reinsurer will continue to accept policies covered under the terms of this Agreement. The Reinsurer will not be liable for policies with issue dates on and after the ninetieth (90th) day after the date notice is given.

Reinsurance coverage on all Reinsured Policies will remain in force until the termination or expiry of the Reinsured Policies or until the contractual termination of reinsurance under the terms of this Agreement, as provided for in Article V and Article IX, whichever comes first. When reinsurance coverage is no longer in force, this Agreement will be terminated.

... END OF ARTICLE IV

4

## ARTICLE V

## PREMIUMS

- 1) Premiums. The basis of calculation of the premiums (the "Reinsurance Premiums") for the risks reinsured under this Agreement is shown in Exhibit D.
- 2) Premium Guarantee. The basis of calculation of the Reinsurance Premiums, and the "Reinsurance Premium Rate", which is also specified in Exhibit D, are guaranteed for the duration of this Agreement.
- 3) Payment of Premiums and Reporting. Reinsurance Premiums in respect of each of the Reinsured Policies are payable by the Company to the Reinsurer quarterly in arrears. The Company will self-administer the calculation, reporting and payment of Reinsurance Premiums due, in accordance with Article VIII.
- 4) Failure to Pay Premiums. The payment of Reinsurance Premiums is a condition precedent to the liability of the Reinsurer for reinsurance covered by this Agreement. In the event that Reinsurance Premiums are not paid within thirty (30) days of the Remittance Date, as specified in Article VIII, the Reinsurer will have the right to terminate the reinsurance under all policies having Reinsurance Premiums in arrears. If the Reinsurer elects to exercise its right of termination, it will give the Company thirty (30) days written notice of its intention.

If all Reinsurance Premiums in arrears, including any that become in arrears during the thirty- day notice period, are not paid before the expiration of the notice period, the Reinsurer will be relieved of all liability under those policies as of the last date to which Reinsurance Premiums have been paid. Reinsurance on policies on which Reinsurance Premiums subsequently fall due will automatically terminate as of the last date to which premiums have been paid for each policy, unless reinsurance premiums on those policies are paid on or before their Remittance Dates. Reinsurance Premiums in arrears shall accrue interest at a rate of ten percent (10%) per annum.

Terminated reinsurance may be reinstated, subject to approval by the Reinsurer, within sixty (60) days of the date of termination, and upon payment of all Reinsurance Premiums in arrears including any interest accrued thereon. The Reinsurer will have no liability for any claims incurred between the date of termination and the date of the reinstatement of the reinsurance. The right to terminate reinsurance will not prejudice the Reinsurer's right to collect premiums for the period during which reinsurance was in force prior to the expiration of the thirty (30) days notice.

If the Reinsurer terminates reinsurance on all of the Reinsured Policies in accordance with the provisions in this paragraph 4, this will constitute contractual termination of reinsurance, as referred to in Article IV.

The Company will not force termination under the provisions of this Article solely to avoid the provisions regarding recapture in Article IX, or to transfer the reinsured policies to another reinsurer.

... END OF ARTICLE V

### ARTICLE VI

- 1) Claim Amounts. Claims covered under this Agreement include only claims relating to the Reinsured Risks on the Reinsured Policies. The amounts payable in respect of such claims (the "Claim Amounts") are defined in Exhibit B-2.
- 2) Claim Reimbursements. Where claims have been made under this Agreement, reimbursements of these claims may in certain circumstances be made at a later date. The amounts payable in respect of such reimbursements (the "Claim Reimbursements") are defined in Exhibit B-2.
- 3) Payment of Claim Amounts, Claim Reimbursements and Reporting. Claim Amounts in respect of each of the Reinsured Policies are payable by the Reinsurer to the Company quarterly in arrears. Claim Reimbursements in respect of each of the Reinsured Policies are payable by the Company to the Reinsurer quarterly in arrears. The Company will self-administer the calculation and reporting of the Claim Amounts and Claim Reimbursements due, in accordance with Article VIII.

... END OF ARTICLE VI

6

### ARTICLE VII

### **EXPERIENCE REFUNDS**

1) At the end of each quarter, an experience refund will be calculated and, if positive, paid by the Reinsurer to the Company. The Company will selfadminister the calculation and reporting of any such amount due (the "Experience Refund Amount"), in accordance with Article VIII.

The calculation of the Experience Refund Amount is described in Exhibit E.

... END OF ARTICLE VII

7

### **ARTICLE VIII**

### **ACOUNTING AND REPORTING**

- Quarterly Reporting. The company will self-administer the calculation and payment of Reinsurance Premiums, Claim Amounts, Claim Reimbursements and Experience Refunds due under this Agreement. Within thirty (30) days after the end of each quarter (the "Remittance Date"), the Company will send the Reinsurer a report that contains the information shown in Exhibit C-1 and Exhibit C-2, showing the Reinsurance Premiums, Claim Amounts, Claim Reimbursements and Experience Refund Amount due for that quarter. If an amount is due the Reinsurer, the Company will remit that amount together with the statement. If an amount is due the Company, the Reinsurer will remit such amount within thirty (30) days of receipt of the statement.
- 2) Electronic Data Transmission. The Company shall report its reinsurance transactions via electronic media. The Company shall consult with the Reinsurer to determine the appropriate reporting format. Should the Company subsequently desire to make changes in the data format or the code structure, the Company shall communicate such changes to the Reinsurer in writing (describing in reasonable detail the changes) and obtain the Reinsurer's written approval thereof prior to the use of such changes.
- 3) Policy Changes. Whenever a change is made in the status, plan, amount or other material feature of a policy reinsured under this Agreement, the Company will notify the Reinsurer of such change with the next statement following the month in which the change was made.

... END OF ARTICLE VIII

8

### ARTICLE IX

### **RECAPTURE**

1) The Company may recapture the risks reinsured under this Agreement as of the end of any quarter beginning October 1, 2008, subject to a non-negative Experience Account Balance as defined in Exhibit E. On recapture, the regular quarterly accounting and reporting described in Article VIII will be completed and any amounts owed the Reinsurer or the Company will be paid. No amounts other than those specified in Article VIII will be due either of the parties on recapture or thereafter.

On recapture, that portion of the Reinsured Risks in respect of the Reinsured Policies, which was previously ceded to the Reinsurer in accordance with Article II, will be recaptured by the Company. The Reinsurer's liability in respect of the Reinsured Risks on the Reinsured Policies will cease and this Agreement will be terminated with effect from the end of the quarter in question.

Recapture will constitute a contractual termination of reinsurance, as referred to in Article IV.

No form of partial recapture is allowed under this Agreement.

### EXTRA CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

1) The Reinsurer will not participate in any Extra Contractual Obligations, including, but not limited to, Punitive Damages or Compensatory Damages, that are awarded against the Company as a result of an act, omission, or course of conduct committed by the Company, its agents, or representatives in connection with the risks reinsured under this Agreement.

For purposes of this Article, the following definitions will apply.

"Extra Contractual Obligations" shall mean any liabilities or obligations of the Company other than those liabilities or obligations arising under the express terms and conditions of the risks reinsured under this Agreement. Payments not covered by this Agreement include, but are not limited to: (a) delayed claims interest; (b) statutory or regulatory fines or other penalties; (c) ex gratia payments; (d) Compensatory Damages; (e) Punitive Damages or exemplary damages; (f) consequential damages; (g) declaratory judgments; (h) legal fees or expenses; (i) costs relating to the investigation, settlement or handling of claims; (j) payments resulting from the failure to pay, the delay in payment, or errors in calculating or administering the payment of benefits or claims or any other amounts due or alleged to be due under or in connection with the risks reinsured under this Agreement; (k) costs relating to the administration of the risks reinsured under this Agreement; (l) costs relating to the design, marketing, sale, underwriting, production, issuance, rating and cancellation of the risks reinsured under this Agreement; (m) any other costs or expenses of settling or adjudicating contested claims, if such costs or expenses are not incurred in the ordinary course of claims settlement or payment.

"Punitive Damages" are those damages awarded as a penalty, the amount of which is neither governed nor fixed by statute.

"Compensatory Damages" are those amounts awarded to compensate for the actual damages sustained, and are not awarded as a penalty, nor fixed in amount by statute.

...END OF ARTICLE X

10

### ARTICLE XI

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- 1) Currency. All payments and reporting by both parties under this Agreement will be made in United States Dollars (US\$).
- 2) Premium Tax. The Reinsurer will not reimburse the Company for premium taxes.
- 3) Inspection of Records. The Reinsurer and the Company, or their duly authorized representatives, will have the right to inspect and audit original papers, records, and all documents relating to the business reinsured under this Agreement including but not limited to underwriting, claims processing, and administration. Such access will be provided during regular business hours at the office of the inspected party. The Reinsurer may suspend payments relating to matters in dispute that arise from such inspection and audit until such dispute is resolved by the parties either through mutual agreement or by arbitration in accordance with Article XV.
- 4) USA Patriot Act and Blocked Persons. The Company covenants to the Reinsurer that it will comply with United States Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control and USA Patriot Act requirements (the "Laws") in connection with the Reinsured Policies. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Reinsurer from and against any and all sanctions, penalties, assessments and other liabilities suffered or incurred by the Reinsurer arising from any breach by the Company of the Laws.
- 5) Off-Set. Any debts or credits, in favor of or against either the Reinsurer or the Company with respect to this Agreement, are deemed mutual debts or credits and may be offset, and only the balance will be allowed or paid.

The right of offset will not be affected or diminished because of the insolvency of either party.

6) Errors and Omissions. If through unintentional error, oversight, omission, or misunderstanding (collectively referred to as "errors"), the Reinsurer or the Company fails to comply with the terms of this Agreement and if, upon discovery of the error by either party, the other is promptly notified, each thereupon will be restored to the position it would have occupied if the error had not occurred, including interest.

11

If it is not possible to restore each party to the position it would have occupied but for the error, the parties will endeavor in good faith to promptly resolve the situation in a manner that is fair and reasonable, and most closely approximates the intent of the parties as evidenced by this Agreement.

For the avoidance of doubt, the parties agree that this paragraph 6 relates only to clerical errors.

9

However, the Reinsurer will not provide reinsurance for policies that do not satisfy the parameters of this Agreement, nor will the Reinsurer be responsible for negligent or deliberate acts or for repetitive errors in administration by the Company. If either party discovers that the Company has failed to cede reinsurance as provided in this Agreement, or failed to comply with its reporting requirements, the Reinsurer may require the Company to audit its records for similar errors and to take the actions necessary to avoid similar errors in the future.

7) Company Forms and Rates. The Company will furnish the Reinsurer with copies of its application forms, policy forms and any other forms or tables needed for proper handling of reinsurance under this Agreement. The Reinsurer acknowledges that the Company may on occasion need to make changes to its forms or tables, or introduce new forms. Where this occurs, the parties agree that:

(i) where the forms in question do not introduce or change any provisions that relate to the Reinsured Risks, the Company is required only to furnish the Reinsurer with copies of the relevant forms, and the Reinsurer's liability will remain unchanged; and

(ii) where the forms in question introduce or change provisions that relate to the Reinsured Risks, the Reinsurer's liability will cease in respect of each of the Reinsured Policies to which the forms relate, unless the Company obtains from the Reinsurer written agreement to the contrary.

...END OF ARTICLE XI

# ARTICLE XII

## DAC TAX

- 1) The parties to this Agreement agree to the following provisions pursuant to Section 1.848-2(g)(8) of the Income Tax Regulations effective December 29, 1992, under Section 848 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended:
  - a. The term 'party' refers to either the Company or the Reinsurer, as appropriate.
  - b. The terms used in this Article are defined by reference to Regulation Section 1.848-2, effective December 29, 1992.
  - c. The party with the net positive consideration for this Agreement for each taxable year will capitalize specified policy acquisition expenses with respect to this Agreement with regard to the general deductions limitation of Section 848(c)(1).
  - d. Both parties agree to exchange information pertaining to the amount of net consideration under this Agreement each year to ensure consistency, or as otherwise required by the Internal Revenue Service.
  - e. The Company will submit a schedule to the Reinsurer by May of each year with its calculation of the net consideration for the preceding calendar year. This schedule of calculations will be accompanied by a statement signed by an officer of the Company stating that the Company will report such net consideration in its tax return for the preceding calendar year. The Reinsurer may contest such calculation by providing an alternative calculation to the Company in writing within thirty (30) days of the Reinsurer's receipt of the Company's calculation. If the Reinsurer does not so notify the Company within the required timeframe, the Reinsurer will report the net consideration as determined by the Company in the Reinsurer's tax return for the previous calendar year.
  - f. If the Reinsurer contests the Company's calculation of the net consideration, the parties will act in good faith to reach an agreement as to the correct amount within thirty (30) days of the date the Reinsurer submits its alternative calculation. If the Company and the Reinsurer reach an agreement on an amount of net consideration, each party will report the agreed upon amount in its tax return for the previous calendar year.
  - g. Both the Company and the Reinsurer represent and warrant that they are subject to United States taxation under either Subchapter L or Subpart F of Part III of Subchapter N of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

...END OF ARTICLE XII

13

# ARTICLE XIII

### **INSOLVENCY**

- 1) Insolvency. The Company will be deemed insolvent when it:
  - a. applies for or consents to the appointment of a receiver, rehabilitator, conservator, liquidator or statutory successor of its properties or assets; or
  - b. is adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent; or
  - c. files or consents to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, seeks reorganization to avoid insolvency or makes formal application for any bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or similar law or statute; or

d. becomes the subject of an order to rehabilitate or an order to liquidate as defined by the insurance code of the jurisdiction of the party's domicile.

2) Insolvency of the Company. In the event of the insolvency of the Company, all reinsurance payments due under this Agreement will be payable directly to the liquidator, rehabilitator, receiver, or statutory successor of the Company, without diminution because of the insolvency, for those

claims allowed against the Company by any court of competent jurisdiction or by the liquidator, rehabilitator, receiver or statutory successor having authority to allow such claims.

In the event of insolvency of the Company, the liquidator, rehabilitator, receiver, or statutory successor will give written notice to the Reinsurer of all pending claims against the Company on any policies reinsured within a reasonable time after such claim is filed in the insolvency proceeding. While a claim is pending, the Reinsurer may investigate and interpose, at its own expense, in the proceeding where the claim is adjudicated, any defense or defenses that it may deem available to the Company or its liquidator, rehabilitator, receiver, or statutory successor.

The expense incurred by the Reinsurer will be chargeable, subject to court approval, against the Company as part of the expense of liquidation to the extent of a proportionate share of the benefit that may accrue to the Company solely as a result of the defense undertaken by the Reinsurer. Where two or more reinsurers are participating in the same claim and a majority in interest elect to interpose a defense or defenses to any such claim, the expense will be apportioned in accordance with the terms of this Agreement as though such expense had been incurred by the Company.

The Reinsurer will be liable only for the amounts reinsured and will not be or become liable for any amounts or reserves to be held by the Company on policies reinsured under this Agreement.

... END OF ARTICLE XIII

## ARTICLE XIV

## **REINSURER'S RIGHT OF NOTICE OF UNUSUAL PRACTICES**

1) In providing reinsurance facilities to the Company under this Agreement, the Reinsurer has granted the Company considerable authority with respect to automatic binding power, reinstatements, claim settlements, and the general administration of the reinsurance account. To facilitate transactions, the Reinsurer has required the minimum amount of information and documentation possible, reflecting its utmost faith and confidence in the Company. The Reinsurer assumes that, except as otherwise notified in writing by the Company, and agreed to in writing by the Reinsurer, the underwriting, claims, general administrative processing rules or guidelines, and other insurance practices employed by the Company with respect to reinsurance ceded under this Agreement are generally consistent with the customary and usual practices of the insurance industry as a whole. Where the Company does engage in exceptional or uncustomary practices or implements a change in its underwriting rules or guidelines, with respect to business covered under this Agreement, the Company agrees to advise the Reinsurer in writing forty-five (45) days prior to implementing such practice or change and receive a written acceptance of said practice or change from the Reinsurer before assigning any liability to the Reinsurer with respect to any reinsurance issued under such practice or change. The Company acknowledges and agrees that its covenant to the Reinsurer to so advise the Reinsurer of any exceptional or uncustomary practice or implementation of such a significant change including changes in its key managerial personnel and corporate or legal structure is a material incentive to the Reinsurer agreeing to enter into this Agreement, and absent such a covenant, the Reinsurer would not have entered into this Agreement.

... END OF ARTICLE XIV

#### ARTICLE XV

#### ARBITRATION

It is the intention of the Reinsurer and the Company that the customs and practices of the life insurance and reinsurance industry will be given full effect in the operation and interpretation of this Agreement. The parties agree to act in all matters with the highest good faith. However, if the Reinsurer and the Company cannot mutually resolve a dispute that arises out of or relates to this Agreement, the dispute will be decided through arbitration as a precedent to any right of action hereunder.

1)

To initiate arbitration, either the Company or the Reinsurer will notify the other party in writing of its desire to arbitrate, stating the nature of its dispute and the remedy sought. The party to which the notice is sent will respond to the notification in writing within fifteen (15) days of its receipt.

There will be three arbitrators who will be current or former senior officers of life insurance or life reinsurance companies other than the parties to this Agreement, their affiliates or subsidiaries. Each of the parties will appoint one of the arbitrators and these two arbitrators will select the third. If either party refuses or neglects to appoint an arbitrator within sixty (60) days of the initiation of the arbitration, the other party may appoint the second arbitrator. If the two arbitrators do not agree on a third arbitrator within thirty (30) days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, then each arbitrator shall nominate three individuals selected from the ARIAS-US list of certified arbitrators. Each arbitrator shall then decline two of the nominations presented by the other arbitrator. The third arbitrator shall then be chosen from the remaining two nominations by drawing lots.

Once chosen, the arbitrators are empowered to select the site of the arbitration and decide all substantive and procedural issues by a majority of votes. As soon as possible, the arbitrators will establish arbitration procedures as warranted by the facts and issues of the particular case. The arbitrators will have the power to determine all procedural rules of the arbitration, including but not limited to inspection of documents, examination of witnesses and any other matter relating to the conduct of the arbitration. The arbitrators may consider any relevant evidence; they will weigh the evidence and consider any objections. Each party may examine any witnesses who testify at the arbitration hearing.

The arbitrators will base their decision on the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the customs and practices of the life insurance and reinsurance industries rather than on strict interpretation of the law. The decision of the arbitrators will be made by majority rule and will be submitted in writing. The decision will be final and binding on both parties and there will be no appeal from the decision. Either party to the arbitration may petition any court having jurisdiction over the parties to reduce the decision to judgment.

Unless the arbitrators decide otherwise, each party will bear the expense of its own arbitration activities, including its appointed arbitrator and any outside attorney and witness fees. The parties will jointly and equally bear the expense of the third arbitrator and other costs of the arbitration.

This Article will survive termination of this Agreement.

... END OF ARTICLE XV

16

### ARTICLE XVI

### CONFIDENTIALITY

1) The Company and the Reinsurer agree that Customer and Proprietary Information will be treated as confidential. Customer Information includes, but is not limited to, medical, financial, and other personal information about proposed, current, and former policyowners, annuitants, applicants, and beneficiaries of policies issued by the original Company. Proprietary Information includes, but is not limited to, business plans and trade secrets, mortality and lapse studies, underwriting manuals and guidelines, applications and contract forms, and the specific terms and conditions of this Agreement.

Customer and Proprietary Information will not include information that:

- a. is or becomes available to the general public through no fault of the party receiving the Customer or Proprietary Information (the "Recipient");
- b. is independently developed by the Recipient;
- c. is acquired by the Recipient from a third party not covered by a confidentiality agreement; or
- d. is disclosed under a court order, law or regulation.

The parties will not disclose such information to any other parties unless agreed to in writing, except as necessary for retrocession purposes, as requested by external auditors, as required by court order, or as required or allowed by law or regulation.

The Company acknowledges that the Reinsurer can aggregate data with other companies reinsured with the Reinsurer as long as the data cannot be identified as belonging to the Company.

... END OF ARTICLE XVI

## ARTICLE XVII

#### **EXECUTION**

This Agreement is effective as of 12:01 a.m. on October 1, 2005 (the "Effective Date").

This Agreement has been made in duplicate and is hereby executed by both parties.

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY WEST DES MOINES, IOWA

Date:	3/26/06
By:	/s/ Wendy L. Carlson
Title:	General Counsel
Witness:	/s/ Sandra Lockhart

## HANNOVER LIFE REASSURANCE COMPANY OF AMERICA ORLANDO, FLORIDA

Date:	3/29/06
By:	/s/ Jeffrey R. Burt
Title:	VP – Marketing
Witness:	/s/ Gary L. Gray

#### EXHIBIT A

#### **REINSURER'S SHARE AND COMPANY'S SHARE**

The Reinsurer's Share is forty percent (40%), which is the portion of the Reinsured Risks accepted by the Reinsurer. The Company's Share is sixty percent (60%), which is the portion of the Reinsured Risks retained by the Company.

19

## EXHIBIT B-1

### PLANS COVERED

This Agreement provides for reinsurance of the Company's Single Premium Deferred Annuities (SPDAs) and Flexible Premium Deferred Annuities (FPDAs), with the plan codes listed below.

All such plans issued and in-force as of the Effective Date of the Agreement and all such plans issued on or after the Effective Date are reinsured under the Agreement.

With respect to plans reinsured with EquiTrust Life Insurance Company as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, the Agreement provides reinsurance on the portion of such plans not reinsured with EquiTrust Life Insurance Company.

#### Plan Codes

ACCUMULATOR	FPDA-3 7.3	I-2001TX	INDEX-26	SNF ACC55
BN PROCEED	FPDA-3 REV	I-2001TX-5	INDEX-27	SNF ACCUM
BRAVO	FPDA-3FL	I-2002	INDEX-27IN	SPDA-1
BRAVO 2003	FPDA-3IN	I-2002 REV	INDEX-28	SPDA-1(3%)
CUMULATOR	FPDA-3TX	I-25 (REV)	INDEX-28IN	SPDA-1PA
F-3FLREV	FPDA-4	I-27 (REV)	INDEX-28KY	SPDA-1PLUS
F-3INREV	FPDA-4PA	I-27REV IN	INDEX-29	SPDA-1SNF
F-3REVTX	FPDA-4SNF	I-27REV KY	INDEX-30	SPDA-1UT
FPD22.25IN	FPDA-5	I-29 (REV)	INDEX-3-05	SPDA-2
FPD32.25IN	FPDA5 2.25	IDX-1-05IN	INDEX-30IN	SPDA-2(3%)
FPD72.25IN	FPDA5225IN	IDX-1-05KY	INDEX-30KY	SPDA-2PA
FPD82.25IN	FPDA-5FL	IDX-26 7.5	INDEX-4	SPDA-2SNF
FPDA-1	FPDA-5PLUS	IDX-4-05TX	INDEX-4-05	SPDA-5
FPDA-1(3%)	FPDA-6	INDEX	INDEX-5	STRETCH
FPDA-10	FPDA-6FL	INDEX-1	INDEX-5-05	SUPER-7
FPDA-10SNF	FPDA-6TX	INDEX-2	INDEX-6	SUPER-7REV
FPDA-10TX	FPDA-7	INDEX-10	INDEX-6SNF	SUPER-7TX
FPDA-10VA	FPDA7 2.25	INDEX-1-05	INDEX-6TX	SUPR7 2.25
FPDA-11	FPDA-8	INDEX-12	INDEX-8	SUPR7225IN
FPDA-11SNF	FPDA8 2.25	INDEX-13	INDEX-T03	
FPDA-11TX	FPDA-PD2	INDEX-15	INDEXP3	
FPDA-1PA	GFIR	INDEX-16	INDEXP3FL	
FPDA-1SNF	GFIR2-3	INDEX-17	INDEXP3-PA	
FPDA-2	GFIR-5	INDEX-18	INDEXP3TX	
FPDA2 2.25	I-19 (REV)	INDEX-19	INDX-2	
FPDA2-2001	I-19 REV7	INDEX-22	INDX-I	
FPDA-2PLUS	I-2000	INDEX-23	INDX-IIN	
FPDA-2TX	I-2000TX	INDEX-24	INDX-IPA	
FPDA-3	I-2000TX-5	INDEX-25	INDX-ITX	
FPDA3 2.25	I-2001	INDEX-25WA	S-7TXREV	

20

## EXHIBIT B-2

## REINSURED RISKS

The following risks are covered under this Agreement, resulting in the Claim Amounts and Claim Reimbursements defined below, for each of the Reinsured Policies:

Where the contract issued by the Company to the holder of one of the Reinsured Policies provides for it, the Company waives the surrender charge that normally applies to surrenders or withdrawals, and allows a free partial withdrawal. The cost to the Company of such waived surrender charges is a Reinsured Risk under this Agreement.

Any surrender charge waived for any reason other than as provided for in the contract originally issued to the holder of the Reinsured Policy by the Company is not a Reinsured Risk.

Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, in no event will a surrender charge waived in the following circumstances be considered a Reinsured Risk:

(i) on withdrawal in the first contract year of the Reinsured Policy;

- (ii) on partial withdrawals in excess of 10% of the fund value in any contract year of the Reinsured Policy;
- (iii) at the discretion of the Company;
- (iv) as required or demanded of the Company by any third party.

Where a surrender charge actually waived by the Company is a Reinsured Risk, the Reinsurer's Share of that surrender charge is a Claim Amount.

Where the contract issued by the Company to the holder of one of the Reinsured Policies provides for it, the Company applies a charge on surrender, to recover any surrender charge waived on partial withdrawal during the preceding twelve months. Where the waived surrender charge on the partial withdrawal in question was a Reinsured Risk under this Agreement, the Reinsurer's Share of the charge applied on surrender (to recover the surrender charge waived on the partial withdrawal) is a Claim Reimbursement.

(b) Waiver of Surrender Charge on Death

In the event of the death of the holder of one of the Reinsured Policies, the Company waives the surrender charge that would have applied if the policy had been surrendered as at the date of death. The cost to the Company of such waived surrender charges is a Reinsured Risk under this Agreement.

The Reinsurer's Share of any such waived surrender charge is a Claim Amount.

21

## EXHIBIT C-1

## PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING

The Company will maintain adequate records to administer the reinsurance accounts and will cede reinsurance under this Agreement on a bordereau selfadministration basis. The Company will provide the Reinsurer with an activity report on computer disk or other mutually agreed upon electronic media, substantially in conformity with the following:

#### A) Quarterly Statement of Reinsured Policies

The Company will provide the Reinsurer with a report of all reinsured policies issued or renewing during the past quarter, which should include the following:

- 1) Policy number
- 2) Policy status
- 3) Policy plan
- 4) Name: surname, first name, middle initial
- 5) Issue age
- 6) Sex
- 7) Issue date
- 8) Fund value at beginning of quarter
- 9) Applicable surrender charge at beginning of quarter (or policy date if later)
- 10) Reinsurance Premium for quarter
- 11) Claim Amount(s) for quarter
- 12) Claim Reimbursement for quarter

## B) Quarterly Experience Refund Statement

The Company will provide the Reinsurer with a statement showing the calculation of the Experience Refund Amount for the quarter, which should include the following items:

- 1) Total Reinsurance Gain (*TRG*)
- 2) Total Reinsurance Risk Charge (*TRRC*)
- 3) Experience Account Balance at the end of the previous quarter  $(EAB_{t-1})$
- 4) Experience Account Balance at the end of the current quarter  $(EAB_t)$
- 5) Experience Refund Amount (ERA)

The terms and symbols used above are defined in Exhibit E.

## EXHIBIT C-2

#### **REQUEST FOR FINANCIAL REPORTING INFORMATION**

Please provide the following information as soon as practical after the close of the quarter but not later than the due date as stated in Article VIII. Please provide monthly or other interim reports if available. All reports should include both the Reinsurer's Treaty Number (HA-AEIL-05) as well as the Company's reference number. The Company must maintain and provide, upon request, sufficiently detailed reports such that reserve calculations can be independently verified by the Reinsurer's auditors and examiners.

#### A) Quarterly Reporting

- 1) Policy counts.
- 2) Statutory reserves, split by issue year and (if appropriate) in accordance with Exhibits 5–8 of the statutory annual statement.
- 3) Policy level detail statutory reserve listing via electronic media.

#### B) Annual Statutory Reporting

- 1) Statutory reserves, in Exhibit 5 format.
- 2) Page 7, Analysis of Increase in Reserves.
- 3) Policy Exhibit.
- 4) Policy level detail statutory reserve listing via electronic media.
- 5) Exhibit reconciling detail listing to summary reports.

#### C) Statutory Annual Statement, when published.

23

## EXHIBIT D

## **REINSURANCE PREMIUM CALCULATION**

The Reinsurance Premium (*RP*) payable each quarter in respect of each of the Reinsured Policies is given by:

 $RP = RPR \times FV \times RS \times SC \div 4$ 

where

*RPR* is the Reinsurance Premium Rate, which is 7.2%;

*FV* is the fund value of the policy at the beginning of the quarter (or zero if the policy date falls after the beginning of the quarter in question); *RS* is the Reinsurer's Share, as specified in Exhibit A;

*SC* is the surrender charge applicable to the policy at the beginning of the quarter (or zero if the policy date falls after the beginning of the quarter in question).

24

#### EXHIBIT E

## **EXPERIENCE REFUND CALCULATION**

The method of calculation of the Experience Refund Amount is described below.

Define the following terms in respect of each Reinsured Policy:

*RP* is the Reinsurance Premium for the quarter, calculated in accordance with Exhibit D;

*FV* is the fund value of the policy at the beginning of the quarter;

RS is the Reinsurer's Share, as specified in Exhibit A;

*SC* is the surrender charge applicable to the policy at the beginning of the quarter (or policy date if later);

CA is the Claim Amount on the policy in the quarter, where the Claim Amount is as defined in Exhibit B-2;

*CR* is the Claim Reimbursement on the policy in the quarter, where the Claim Reimbursement is as defined in Exhibit B-2;

Calculate the Reinsurance Gain (RG) on the policy as:

RG = RP - (CA - CR)

Calculate the Reinsurance Risk Charge (RRC) for the policy as:

 $RRC = FV \times RS \times SC \times (0.1 + 0.02) \times 0.0125$ 

Calculate the Total Reinsurance Gain (*TRG*) and Total Reinsurance Risk Charge (*TRRC*) as the sum of the values of *RG* and *RRC*, calculated as described above, for all the Reinsured Policies.

The Experience Account Balance at the end of the quarter  $(EAB_t)$  is defined as:

 $EAB_t = min[0, (EAB_{t-1} \times 1.03) + TRG - TRRC]$ 

where *EAB*<sub>*t*-1</sub> is the Experience Account Balance at the end of the previous quarter (or zero if the Experience Refund Calculation is being done for the first time).

The Experience Refund Amount (*ERA*) for the quarter is given by:

 $ERA = max[0, (EAB_{t-1} \times 1.03) + TRG - TRRC]$ 

#### AMENDMENT I

#### TO THE

## REINSURANCE AGREEMENT

#### BETWEEN

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440 WEST DES MOINES, IOWA 50266 (Referred to in this Amendment as the Company)

AND

## HANNOVER LIFE REASSURANCE COMPANY OF AMERICA

800 North Magnolia Ave., Suite 1400 ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32803 (Referred to in this Amendment as the Reinsurer)

> AUTOMATIC YRT AMENDMENT I HA-AEIL-05

March 22, 2006

This Amendment is to be attached to and made part of the Reinsurance Agreement between the Company and the Reinsurer, which became effective October 1, 2005 (the "Reinsurance Agreement"). All provisions of the Reinsurance Agreement not in conflict with the provisions of this Amendment shall remain unchanged.

The Company and the Reinsurer hereby agree that the second part of Exhibit B-2 to the Reinsurance Agreement, which begins with the heading "(*b*) *Waiver* of *Surrender Charge on Death*" and continues to the end of Exhibit B-2, should be deleted and replaced with:

(b) Waiver of Surrender Charge on Death

In the event of the death of the holder of one of the Reinsured Policies, the Company waives the surrender charge that would have applied if the policy had been surrendered as at the date of death. The cost to the Company of such waived surrender charges is a Reinsured Risk under this Agreement.

The Reinsurer's Share of a ten percent (10%) portion of any such waived surrender charge is a Claim Amount.

This Amendment is effective as of 12:01 a.m. on January 1, 2006.

This Amendment has been made in duplicate and is hereby executed by both parties.

### AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY WEST DES MOINES, IOWA

Date:	3/27/06
By:	/s/ Wendy L. Carlson
Title:	General Counsel
Witness:	/s/ Sandra Lockhart

### HANNOVER LIFE REASSURANCE COMPANY OF AMERICA ORLANDO, FLORIDA

Date:	3/29/06	
By:	/s/ Jeffrey R. Burt	
Title:	VP – Marketing	
Witness:	Gary L. Gray	

#### AMENDMENT II

#### TO THE REINSURANCE AGREEMENT

#### BETWEEN

#### AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

(Referred to in this Amendment as the Company)

## AND

# HANNOVER LIFE REASSURANCE COMPANY OF AMERICA

(Referred to in this Amendment as the Reinsurer)

This Amendment is to be attached to and made a part of the Automatic YRT Reinsurance Agreement which became effective October 1, 2005, and shall become effective for policies with issue dates on or after January 1, 2006. All provisions of the Reinsurance Agreement not in conflict with the provisions of this Amendment shall remain unchanged.

## EXHIBIT A

#### **REINSURER'S SHARE AND COMPANY'S SHARE**

The Reinsurer's Share is forty-seven percent (47%), which is the portion of the Reinsured Risks accepted by the Reinsurer. The Company's Share is fifty-three percent (53%), which is the portion of the Reinsured Risks retained by the Company.

## **EXECUTION**

In witness of the above, this Amendment is signed in duplicate at the dates and places indicated with an effective date of January 1, 2006.

HANNOVE AMERICA ORLANDO,	R LIFE REASSURANCE COMPANY FLORIDA	AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE OF INSURANCE COMPANY WEST DES MOINES, IOWA						
DATE:	MARCH 29, 2006	DATE:	3/29/06					
BY:	/S/ GARY L. GRAY	BY:	/S/ JUDITH A. NAANEP					
TITLE:	VICE PRESIDENT	TITLE:	VP, CORPORATE ACTUARY					
WITNESS:	/S/ JEAN M. FAY	WITNESS:	/S/ ELIZABETH CLARK					

March 29, 2006

AUTOMATIC YRT HA-AEIL-05 AMENDMENT II

## **Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges**

$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		1	ee Months Ended			ear En	ded December 31	l,		
		Mare	ch 31, 2006	2005	2004 (Dollars in t	thousa	2003		2002	2001
of subsidiaries and cumulative effect adjustment       \$       6,149       \$       70,894       \$       69,481       \$       39,308       \$       28,951       \$       9,453         Interest credited to account balances       92,546       311,479       309,034       248,075       183,503       100,125         Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing	Consolidated income before income				(Donars in t	mousa	ilds)			
effect adjustment\$6,149\$70,894\$69,481\$39,308\$28,951\$9,453Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing7,26616,3242,3582,7131,9012,681Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on once payable7,286116,792\$393,374\$299,349\$219,995\$119,850Interest expense on subordinated debentures92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on subordinated debentures92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on ontes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,681Interest expense on ontes payable7,28616,3242,358<	taxes, minority interest in earnings									
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	of subsidiaries and cumulative									
Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement $   -$ <th< td=""><td>effect adjustment</td><td>\$</td><td>6,149</td><td>\$ 70,894</td><td>\$ 69,481</td><td>\$</td><td>39,308</td><td>\$</td><td>28,951</td><td>\$ 9,453</td></th<>	effect adjustment	\$	6,149	\$ 70,894	\$ 69,481	\$	39,308	\$	28,951	\$ 9,453
Commission and Servicing Agreement       —       —       —       —       3,596       5,716         Interest expense on nots payable       7,286       16,324       2,358       2,713       1,901       2,881         Interest expense on nounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense       4,918       14,145       9,609       7,661       —       —         Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense       5,799       11,280       3,148       1,278       1,777       1,504         Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense       5,799       11,280       3,148       1,278       1,777       1,504         Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement       92,546       311,479       309,034       248,075       183,503       100,125         Interest expense on nothes payable       7,286       16,324       2,358       2,713       1,901       2,881         Interest expense on nothes payable       7,286       16,324       2,358       2,713       1,901       2,881         Interest expense on nouths due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense on subordinated       4,918       14,145       9,609       7,661       —       —       —         I	Interest credited to account balances		92,546	311,479	309,034		248,075		183,503	100,125
Agreement3,5965,716Interest expense on subordinated debentures7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings\$116,792\$424,510\$399,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement<	Interest expense on General Agency									
Interest expense on notes payable Interest expense on subordinated debentures7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661———Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings\$116,792\$424,510\$393,974\$299,349\$219,995\$119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on offeneral Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement————————Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661———Interest expense on anounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense5110,643\$353,616\$324,493\$260,041\$191,044\$	Commission and Servicing									
Interest expense on subordinated debentures       4,918       14,145       9,609       7,661       —       —         Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense       5,799       11,280       3,148       1,278       1,777       1,504         Interest portion of rental expense       94       388       344       314       267       171         Consolidated earnings       \$       116,792       \$       424,510       \$       299,349       \$       219,995       \$       119,850         Interest credited to account balances       92,546       311,479       309,034       248,075       183,503       100,125         Interest expense on ofceneral Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement       —       —       —       35,596       5,716         Interest expense on notes payable       7,286       16,324       2,358       2,713       1,901       2,881         Interest expense on subordinated debentures       4,918       14,145       9,609       7,661       —       —         Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense       5,799       11,280       3,148       1,278       1,777       1,504         Interest portion of rental expense       5,799       11,280	Agreement			_	_		_		3,596	5,716
debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings $\S$ 116,792 $\$$ 393,974 $\$$ 299,349 $\$$ 219,995 $\$$ 119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement————35,5665,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental e	Interest expense on notes payable		7,286	16,324	2,358		2,713		1,901	2,881
debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings $\S$ 116,792 $\$$ 393,974 $\$$ 299,349 $\$$ 219,995 $\$$ 119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement————35,5665,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental e	Interest expense on subordinated									
under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings\$ 116,792\$ 424,510\$ 393,974\$ 299,349\$ 219,995\$ 119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement3,5965,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661Interest expense on subordinated other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges943883444314267171Combined fixed charges110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>4,918</td> <td>14,145</td> <td>9,609</td> <td></td> <td>7,661</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			4,918	14,145	9,609		7,661			
other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings\$116,792\$424,510\$393,974\$299,349\$219,995\$119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing AgreementAgreementInterest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense4,91814,1459,6097,661Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense9,4388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$110,643\$353,616\$324,493\$260,041\$191,044\$Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.2 <t< td=""><td>Interest expense on amounts due</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Interest expense on amounts due									
Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings\$ 116,792\$ 424,510\$ 393,974\$ 299,349\$ 219,995\$ 119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement———309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on oftes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on ontes payable5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense on subordinated debentures5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 322,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges to1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.1	under repurchase agreements and									
Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Consolidated earnings\$ 116,792\$ 424,510\$ 393,974\$ 299,349\$ 219,995\$ 119,850Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement———309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on oftes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on ontes payable5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense on subordinated debentures5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 322,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges to1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.1	other interest expense		5,799	11,280	3,148		1,278		1,777	1,504
Interest credited to account balances92,546311,479309,034248,075183,503100,125Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement————35965,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest expense5,719110,643\$353,616\$324,493\$260,041\$191,044\$110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.21.11.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.1			94	388	344		314		267	171
Interest credited to account balances Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement92,546 $311,479$ $309,034$ $248,075$ $183,503$ $100,125$ Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement $   3,596$ $5,716$ Interest expense on notes payable $7,286$ $16,324$ $2,358$ $2,713$ $1,901$ $2,881$ Interest expense on subordinated debentures $4,918$ $14,145$ $9,609$ $7,661$ $ -$ Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense $5,799$ $11,280$ $3,148$ $1,278$ $1,777$ $1,504$ Interest portion of rental expense $5,799$ $11,280$ $3,148$ $1,278$ $1,777$ $1,504$ Interest portion of cental expense $5,799$ $11,280$ $3,148$ $1,278$ $1,777$ $1,504$ Interest portion of cental expense $5,799$ $11,280$ $3,148$ $1,278$ $1,777$ $1,504$ Interest expense on consolidated earnings to fixed charges $1.1$ $1.2$ $1.2$ $1.2$ $1.2$ $1.1$ Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest $1.1$ $1.2$ $1.2$ $1.2$ $1.2$ $1.1$	Consolidated earnings	\$	116,792	\$ 424,510	\$ 393,974	\$	299,349	\$	219,995	\$ 119,850
Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement————3,5965,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges sculuding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.2				 						
Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement————3,5965,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due 	Interest credited to account balances		92,546	311,479	309,034		248,075		183,503	100,125
Agreement———3,5965,716Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.1	Interest expense on General Agency									
Interest expense on notes payable7,28616,3242,3582,7131,9012,881Interest expense on subordinated debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.1	Commission and Servicing									
Interest expense on subordinated debentures 4,918 14,145 9,609 7,661 — — — Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense 5,799 11,280 3,148 1,278 1,777 1,504 Interest portion of rental expense 94 388 344 314 267 171 Combined fixed charges \$ 110,643 \$ 353,616 \$ 324,493 \$ 260,041 \$ 191,044 \$ 110,397 Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges 1.1 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.1 Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest	Agreement			_	_		_		3,596	5,716
debentures4,91814,1459,6097,661——Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest55<	Interest expense on notes payable		7,286	16,324	2,358		2,713		1,901	2,881
Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense 5,799 11,280 3,148 1,278 1,777 1,504 Interest portion of rental expense 94 388 344 314 267 171 Combined fixed charges \$110,643 \$ 353,616 \$ 324,493 \$ 260,041 \$ 191,044 \$ 110,397 Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges 1.1 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.1 Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest	Interest expense on subordinated									
under repurchase agreements and other interest expense5,79911,2803,1481,2781,7771,504Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest5.7991.11.21.21.2	debentures		4,918	14,145	9,609		7,661		_	
other interest expense       5,799       11,280       3,148       1,278       1,777       1,504         Interest portion of rental expense       94       388       344       314       267       171         Combined fixed charges       \$ 110,643       \$ 353,616       \$ 324,493       \$ 260,041       \$ 191,044       \$ 110,397         Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges       1.1       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.1         Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest       1.1       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.1	Interest expense on amounts due									
Interest portion of rental expense94388344314267171Combined fixed charges\$ 110,643\$ 353,616\$ 324,493\$ 260,041\$ 191,044\$ 110,397Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges1.11.21.21.21.21.1Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest1.11.21.21.21.21.1	under repurchase agreements and									
Combined fixed charges       \$ 110,643       \$ 353,616       \$ 324,493       \$ 260,041       \$ 191,044       \$ 110,397         Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges       1.1       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.1         Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest       1.1       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.1	other interest expense		5,799	11,280	3,148		1,278		1,777	1,504
Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges       1.1       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.1         Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest       1.1       1.2       1.2       1.2       1.1	Interest portion of rental expense		94	388	344		314		267	171
fixed charges 1.1 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.1 Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest	Combined fixed charges	\$	110,643	\$ 353,616	\$ 324,493	\$	260,041	\$	191,044	\$ 110,397
fixed charges 1.1 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2 1.1 Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest										
Ratio of consolidated earnings to fixed charges excluding interest	Ratio of consolidated earnings to									
fixed charges excluding interest	fixed charges		1.1	1.2	1.2		1.2		1.2	1.1
fixed charges excluding interest										
fixed charges excluding interest	Ratio of consolidated earnings to									
credited to account balances 1.3 2.7 5.5 4.3 4.8 1.9	fixed charges excluding interest									
	credited to account balances		1.3	 2.7	 5.5		4.3		4.8	 1.9

On December 31, 2003, retroactive to January 1, 2003, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Interpretation No. 46 ("FIN 46"), *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51*. During the first quarter of 2005, retroactive to January 1, 2003, we adopted FASB Staff Position No. FIN 46(R)-5, *Implicit Variable Interests under FIN 46*". See notes 1 and 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, David J. Noble, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this quarterly report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this quarterly report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this quarterly report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this quarterly report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14) for the registrant and we have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this quarterly report is being prepared;
  - b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures as of a date within 90 days prior to the filing date of this quarterly report (the "Evaluation Date"); and
  - c) Presented in this quarterly report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on our evaluation as of the Evaluation Date;
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a) All significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and have identified for the registrant's auditors any material weaknesses in internal controls; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls; and
- 6. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have indicated in this quarterly report whether or not there were significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls subsequent to the date of our most recent evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

Date: May 9, 2006

By: /s/ David J. Noble

David J. Noble, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Wendy L. Carlson, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company;
- Based on my knowledge, this quarterly report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this quarterly report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this quarterly report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this quarterly report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14) for the registrant and we have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this quarterly report is being prepared;
  - b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures as of a date within 90 days prior to the filing date of this quarterly report (the "Evaluation Date"); and
  - c) Presented in this quarterly report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on our evaluation as of the Evaluation Date;
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a) All significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and have identified for the registrant's auditors any material weaknesses in internal controls; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls; and
- 6. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have indicated in this quarterly report whether or not there were significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls subsequent to the date of our most recent evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

Date: May 9, 2006

By: /s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Wendy L. Carlson, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2006 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, D.J. Noble, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 9, 2006

By: /s/ David J. Noble David J. Noble, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2006 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Wendy L. Carlson, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 9, 2006

By: <u>/s/ Wendy L. Carlson</u> Wendy L. Carlson, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)